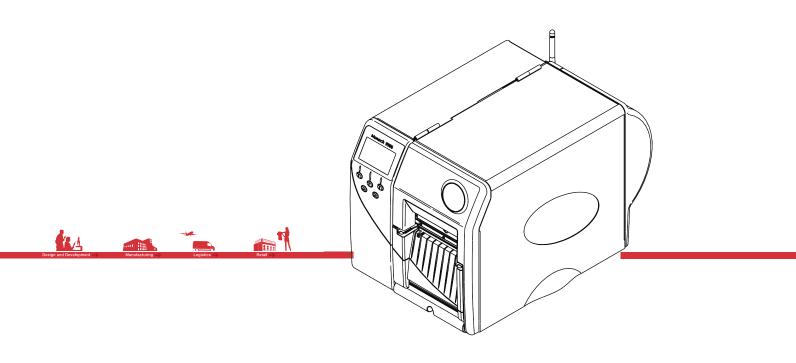
# Packet Reference Manual

Monarch® 9906 Printer



TC9906PR Rev AE 7/15



Each product and program carries a respective written warranty, the only warranty on which the customer can rely. Avery Dennison Corp. reserves the right to make changes in the product, the programs, and their availability at any time and without notice. Although Avery Dennison Corp. has made every effort to provide complete and accurate information in this manual, Avery Dennison Corp. shall not be liable for any omissions or inaccuracies. Any update will be incorporated in a later edition of this manual.

©2010 Avery Dennison Corp. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language in any form by any means, without the prior written permission of Avery Dennison Corp.

### WARNING

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

### **CANADIAN D.O.C. WARNING**

This digital apparatus does not exceed the Class A limits for radio noise emissions from digital apparatus set out in the Radio Interference Regulations of the Canadian Department of Communications.Le présent appareil numérique német pas de bruits radioélectriques dépassant les limites applicables aux appareils numériques de la classe A prescrites dans le Réglement sur le brouillage radioélectrique édicte par le ministére des Communications du Canada.

### **Trademarks**

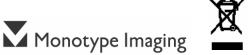
Monarch® is a registered trademark of Avery Dennison Retail Information Services LLC. MONARCH LANGUAGE INTERPRETER, MLI, MonarchNet2, 7410 and 939i are trademarks of Avery Dennison Retail Information Services LLC.

Avery Dennison® is a trademark of Avery Dennison Corporation.

Microsoft, Windows, and NT are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

EPCglobal, Inc.™ and Electronic Product Code™ (EPC) are trademarks of Uniform Code Council, Inc.

UFST, Monotype, the Monotype logo, and CG Triumvirate are trademarks of Monotype Imaging, Inc.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

GETTING STARTED	1-1
About This Manual	1-1
Standard Features	1-1
Before You Begin	1-1
Creating an MPCLII Format Packet	1-2
Sample Batch Packet	1-2
Designing a Format	1-3
RFID Format Design Tips	1-3
Determining the Print Area	1-5
Non-Print Zones	1-5
Using Supply Layout Grids	1-5
About Field Types	1-6
Interchanging Packets	1-6
Using the Format Worksheet	1-6
Filling in the Format Worksheet	1-6
CONFIGURING THE PRINTER	2-1
Setting Communication Parameters	2-1
Using Parallel Communications	2-1
Using MPCLII Conventions	2-2
MPCLII Punctuation	2-2
Standard Syntax Guidelines	2-2
Using Online Configuration Packets	2-3
Configuration Packet Header	2-3
Configuration Syntax Guidelines	
Making Print Adjustments	2-5
Defining the System Setup Packet	
Defining the Supply Setup Packet	
Defining the Print Control Packet	
Defining the Monetary Formatting Packet	
Defining the Control Characters Packet	
Resetting Control Characters	2-12
Using Immediate Commands	
Enabling Immediate Commands	2-12
Sending Immediate Commands	
Defining the Communication Settings Packet	
Defining the Backfeed Control Packet	
Special Considerations When Using Backfeed	
Defining the Memory Configuration Packet	
Checking Current Buffer Sizes	
About Memory Buffers	
Buffer Worksheet	
Buffer Allocation Considerations	
Memory Considerations with Downloaded TrueType Fonts	2-20

	About Flash Memory	. 2-20
	Formatting Flash Memory	. 2-21
	Checking Available Flash Memory	.2-21
	Flash Memory Guidelines	.2-21
	Defining the Time/Date Packet	.2-22
	Clearing Packets from Memory	. 2-22
	Using the Font Packet	. 2-23
	Uploading Format Header Information	.2-26
	Defining a Network Console Packet	. 2-27
	Defining the RFID Setup Packet	.2-28
DE	FINING FIELDS	3-1
	Defining the Format Header	3-1
	Defining Text Fields	3-2
	Defining Bar Code Fields	3-7
	Defining Non-Printable Text Fields	. 3-20
	Defining Constant Text Fields	. 3-21
	Defining Line Fields	. 3-25
	Line Types	. 3-25
	Defining Box Fields	. 3-27
	Defining the RFID Data Field	. 3-28
DE	FINING FIELD OPTIONS	4-1
	Applying Field Options	4-1
	Combining Field Options	4-1
	Restrictions	4-1
	Applying Options to the RFID Data Field	4-2
	Using Option 1 (Fixed Data)	4-2
	Using Option 2 (Data Type Restrictions)	4-3
	Using Option 3 (Data Entry Templates)	4-3
	Using Option 4 (Copy Data)	4-4
	Merging Fields	4-5
	Sub-Fields	4-5
	Using Option 5 (Define Data Entry Sources)	4-5
	Using Option 6 (Upload Field Data)	4-6
	Using Option 7 Print Time/Date	4-7
	Using Option 20 (Define Data Entry Prompts)	4-8
	Using Option 21 (Define Extended Field Names)	4-8
	Using Option 30 (Pad Data)	4-9
	Sample Use for Padding	4-9
	Using Option 31 (Calculate Check Digit)	4-9
	Using Option 42 (Price Field)	. 4-10
	Using Option 50 (Bar Code Density)	. 4-10
	Using Option 51 (PDF417 Security/Truncation)	. 4-11
	Using Option 52 (PDF417 Width/Length)	. 4-12
	Using Option 53 (Optional Settings for Aztec)	. 4-12
		<b>∆</b> -13

	Fixing the First Number in the Incrementing Sequence	4-13
	Using Option 61 (Re-image Field)	4-14
	Using Option 64 (Program AFI Field for UHF RFID)	4-15
	Using Check Digits	4-15
	Sum of Products Calculation	4-16
	Sum of Digits Calculation	4-17
CRE	TATING GRAPHICS	5-1
	Overview of Compliance Labels	5-1
	Overview of Bitmapped Images	5-2
	Determining a Method	5-2
	Designing Compliance Labels	5-2
	Designing Bitmapped Images	5-2
	Special Considerations	5-3
	Using the Hex Method	
	Using the Run Length Encoding Method	5-5
	Determining How to Store the Image	5-6
	Using Flash	5-6
	Using Volatile RAM	5-6
	Using Temporary Storage	5-6
	Creating a Graphic Packet	5-7
	Positioning the Graphic Image	5-7
	Defining the Graphic Header	5-8
	Creating Bitmap Fields	5-9
	Creating Next-Bitmap Fields	5-10
	Creating Duplicate Fields	5-10
	Sample Compliance Graphic Packet	5-11
	Sample Hex Graphic Packet	5-12
	Sample Run Length Graphic Packet	5-13
	Placing the Graphic in a Format	5-14
	Defining the Graphic Field	5-14
	Sample Compliance Label	5-15
	Sample Bitmap Graphic Image	5-15
	About the Compressed Graphics Packet	5-16
PRI	NTING	6-1
	Downloading Files	6-1
	About Batch Packets (Print Jobs)	6-2
	Defining the Batch Header	6-2
	Defining the Batch Control Field	6-3
	Defining Batch Data Fields	6-4
	Merged or Sub-Fields	6-4
	Incrementing Fields	6-4
	Creating Gen2 RFID Data	6-5
	Entering Batch Data for QR Code	6-7
	Structured Append Mode	6-8
	Structured Annend OR Code Packet	6-8

	Using Special Characters in Batch Data	. 6-9
	Sample Batch Data with Special Characters	. 6-9
	Special Printing Considerations with the Optional Knife	. 6-9
	Serial Bar Code Printing Information	. 6-9
	Downloading Methods	. 6-9
	Sequential Method	. 6-9
	Batch Method	. 6-9
	Batch Quantity Zero Method	6-10
	Modifying Formats	6-10
	Optional Entry Method	6-10
	Creating Batch Files for Downloading	6-10
ST	ATUS POLLING	. 7-1
	Inquiry Request (ENQ)	. 7-1
	Inquiry Response	. 7-1
	ENQ Reference Table - Byte #2	. 7-2
	ENQ Reference Table - Byte #3	. 7-4
	Job Request	. 7-6
	Job Response	. 7-6
	Job Status 0, 1, 2 Response Table (Status 1 Codes)	
	Job Status 0, 1, 2 Response Table (Status 2 Codes)	. 7-9
	Status Polling Considerations for Script Mode	
DIA	AGNOSTICS AND ERRORS	. 8-1
	Printing a Test Label	
	If You Receive an Error Message	
	If the PC and Printer Are Not Communicating	. 8-2
	Calling Technical Support	
	Additional Diagnostics Information	. 8-3
	Data Errors	
	Format Errors	. 8-3
	Batch Errors	
	Option Errors	. 8-5
	Online Configuration Errors	. 8-6
	Check Digit Errors	. 8-8
	Graphic Errors	. 8-8
	Communication Errors	. 8-9
	Data Formatting Failures	
	Machine Faults	8-11
	RFID Errors	8-11
	Machine Faults (Continued)	8-13
	Script Errors	
	Hard Printer Failure Errors	
PR	INTER OPTIMIZATION	
	Adjusting the Print Quality	
	Reducing Imaging Time	. 9-2
	General Format Tins and Hints	9-3

SAMPLES	A-1
Sample UPCA Format Packet	
Sample Batch Packet	
Sample MaxiCode Packets	
Mode 0 (Obsolete) Sample	
Mode 2 Sample	
Mode 3 Sample	
MaxiCode Compression Sample	
Sample Data Matrix Packets	
Square Data Matrix Packet	
Rectangular Data Matrix Packet	
Sample Data Matrix with Function 1	
Sample Quick Response Packets	
Sample QR Code Packet	
Sample QR Code with URL Packet	
Structured Append QR Code Packet	
Sample GS1 DataBar Packets	
GS1 DataBar with Function 1	
GS1 DataBar EAN13 with Composite	
GS1 DataBar 14 Stacked Omni Directional	
GS1 DataBar Expanded	A-8
GS1 DataBar Expanded (no composite)	A-8
Sample Aztec Packet	A-9
Sample Intelligent Mail® Packet	
Sample Compliance Packet	A-10
Sample Batch Packet	A-10
Sample Format Packet	A-11
Sample Zero Batch Packet	A-11
Sample Data Entry Format Packet	A-12
Sample RFID Data Fields	A-12
RFID Data Field with a Copy Option	A-13
ASCII HEX	A-13
ASCII HEX Incrementing Field	
SSCC96	A-14
SGTIN 96	A-15
Password Lock	A-16
Permalock and Password Lock	A-16
ONTS	B-1
PaxarSymbols Font 56 Characters	B-4
Paxar Font 70 and Font 71 Characters	
NAFTA Font 72 and Font 73 Characters	B-5
Bitmap Font Information	B-6
Monospaced Font Magnification	B-6
Proportional Font Magnification	B-6
Scalable Font Information	R-7

TrueType Font Information	B-8
Downloading TrueType Fonts	B-8
Using International Fonts	B-8
Selecting a Symbol Set	B-9
International Font Sample	B-10
Arabic Font Sample	B-10
Licensing Your Fonts	B-10
Locating the Font Number in a Font Packet	B-11
SYMBOL SETS/CODE PAGES	C-1
Supported Symbol Sets and Code Pages	C-1
Selecting a Symbol Set or Code Page	C-1
Using Code 128 Function Codes	C-1
Entering Extended Characters	C-2
Using International Character Sets/Code Pages	C-2
Internal Symbol Set	C-2
ANSI Symbol Set	C-3
Bold Character Set	C-3
OCRA Character Set	C-4
Code Page 100 (Macintosh)	C-4
Code Page 101 (Wingdings)	C-5
Code Page 437 (Latin U.S.)	C-5
Code Page 850 (Latin 1)	C-6
Code Page 852 (Latin 2)	C-6
Code Page 855 (Russian)	
Code Page 857 (IBM Turkish)	C-7
Code Page 860 (MS-DOS Portuguese)	C-8
Code Page 1250 (Latin 2)	C-8
Code Page 1251 (Cyrillic)	C-9
Code Page 1252 (Latin 1)	C-9
Code Page 1253 (Greek)	C-10
Code Page 1254 (Turkish)	C-10
Code Page 1255 (Hebrew)	C-11
Code Page 1256 (Arabic)	C-11
Code Page 1257 (Baltic)	C-12
Code Page 1258 (Vietnamese)	C-12
ASCII to Hexadecimal Conversion Chart	C-13
Binary to Hex Conversion Chart	C-16
Dot to Run Length Encoding Chart	C-18
ON (Black) Dots	C-18
Off (White Dots)	C-18
FORMAT DESIGN TOOLS	D-1
Online Configuration Worksheet	D-2
Batch Worksheet	D-3
Check Digit Worksheet	D-4
Supply Layout Grids (English)	D-5

Supply Layout Grids (Metric)	D-6
Supply Layout Grids (Dots)	
Format Worksheet	D-9
Sample Format Worksheet	D-10
GLOSSARY	G-´
INDEX	1-1

# GETTING STARTED



Before you read this manual, review the printer information in the *Operator's Handbook*. This manual provides the necessary information to design, write and print a Monarch® Printer Control Language II (MPCLII) format using the Monarch® 9906 printer.

## **About This Manual**

You do not need to be a programmer to use this manual, but you must be familiar with creating text files and using basic commands. This chapter describes how to

- create and download a sample MPCLII packet.
- use the Supply Layout Grid and Format Worksheet.
- categorize data into field types and select fonts to use in your format.

See "Defining Text Fields" in Chapter 3 for a list of available fonts for your printer. See Chapter 4, "Defining Field Options," for a list of available options for your printer.

### Standard Features

The following features are standard on the printer:

	9906BA (Basic)	9906EF (Extended Features)
Flash Memory*	4 MB	32 MB
Printhead	203 DPI standard 300 DPI optional	203 DPI standard 300 DPI optional
Real Time Clock	No	Yes
Peel Mode	No	Optional
Liner Take-up	No	Optional
Parallel Port	No	Optional

\* The extended features board is required for downloaded fonts. Save the fonts to flash memory for optimal performance.

# Before You Begin

- 1. Connect the printer to the host. Refer to the Operator's Handbook for more information.
- 2. Load supplies in the printer. Refer to the *Operator's Handbook* for more information.
- 3. Turn on the printer.
- 4. Set the communication parameters and configure the printer. The communication parameters at the printer must match those at the host. See Chapter 2, "Configuring the Printer," for more information.
- 5. Design your format. See "Starting with a Design" for more information.
- 6. Download your format to the printer. See Chapter 6, "Printing," for more information.

# Creating an MPCLII Format Packet

A format defines which fields appear and where the fields are printed on the label. The printer requires this information in a special form, using Monarch® Printer Control Language II (MPCL). This section describes how to create a sample MPCLII format packet.

Make sure supplies are loaded, the printer is connected to the host and is ready to receive data. Refer to the *Operator's Handbook* for more information.

For detailed information about the format header, text, constant text, and bar code fields, see Chapter 3, "Defining Fields." For information about batch packets, see Chapter 6, "Printing."

1. Type the following format header in any text editor:

```
{F,25,A,R,E,200,200,"FMT-25" |
```

2. Type the following constant text field:

```
C,140,40,0,1,2,1,W,C,0,0,"SAMPLE FORMAT",0 |
```

3. Type the following bar code field:

```
B,1,12,F,85,40,1,2,40,5,L,0
```

4. Type the following text field:

```
T,2,18,V,50,50,1,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,1 | }
```

You have created a format packet for your MPCLII printer. Now, a batch packet must be created before you can print the format.

5. Type the following batch header, after the text field line:

```
{B,25,N,1 |
```

6. Type the following bar code data:

```
1,"02802811111" |
```

7. Type the following text field data:

```
2, "TEXT FIELD" | }
```

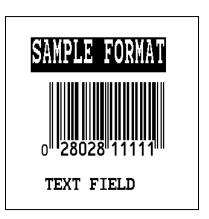
- 8. Save your file as SAMPLE.FMT.
- 9. Type MODE COM1:9600,N,8,1 at the Command prompt if you are using serial communications. This sets the communication parameters at your host. These communication parameters must match those at your printer. See "Setting Communication Parameters," in Chapter 2, or your hosts documentation for more information.
- 10. Type COPY SAMPLE.FMT COM1. The following 2 inch by 2 inch label prints:

```
{F,25,A,R,E,200,200,"Fmt 25" | C,140,40,0,1,2,1,W,C,0,0,"SAMPLE FORMAT",0 | B,1,12,F,85,40,1,2,40,5,L,0 | T,2,18,V,50,50,1,3,1,1,B,L,0,0,0 | }
```

# Sample Batch Packet

```
{B,25,N,1 | 1,"02802811111" | 2,"TEXT FIELD" | }
```

See "Starting with a Design" to design your format and Chapter 3, "Defining Fields" to create text, bar code, and line fields.



# Designing a Format

Before you design your format, answer these questions. How large is your supply, which fonts do you want to use, do you want to include a bar code, and do you want to include graphics? There are several steps to designing a custom format:

Determine your label size. Labels are available from us in a wide variety of sizes. Your application and the amount of data you need to print determines the supply size. Contact your Account Manager or Technical Support for more information.

- 1. Draw a rough sketch of your label. You may want to draw several variations to see what works best. Note any areas that are preprinted on the label, such as a logo.
- 2. Identify the field types that appear on your label. See "About Field Types" for more information.
- 3. Decide which fonts you want to use. See "Considering Fonts" for more information.
- 4. Fill out your Format Worksheet. See "Using the Format Worksheet" for more information.

At this point, you are ready to send your design to the printer. To do this:

- 5. Create a format packet, based on how you filled out your worksheet. See Chapter 3, "Defining Fields," for more information.
- 6. Download your format packet to the printer. See Chapter 6, "Printing," for more information.

Keep backup copies of your format, batch data, check digit, and graphic packets.

### **RFID Format Design Tips**

This section provides some tips about designing formats on large-gap RFID supplies.

Printing over the RFID tag (or inlay) may cause printing irregularity.

- 1. Determine your label length. Measure the supply according to the supply type:
  - Die cut supplies: Measure from the leading edge of one label to the leading edge

of the next label. You must account for the die cut gap in the

format header.

• Black mark supplies: Measure from the top of one black mark to the top of the next

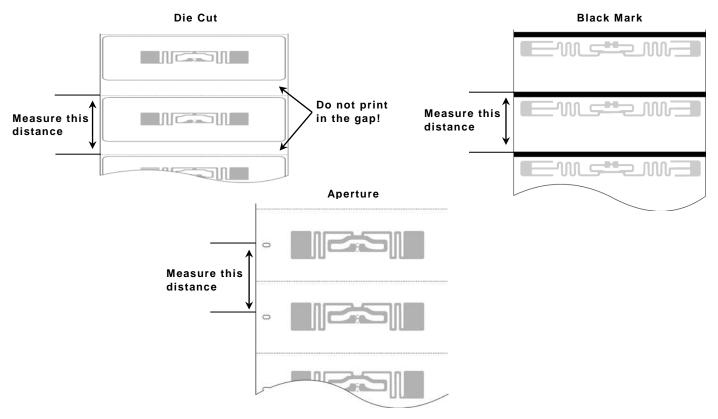
black mark.

♦ Aperture supplies: Measure from the top of one aperture hole to the top of the next

aperture.

**Note:** The leading edge is the edge of the label that exits the printer first; regardless of how the format is designed on the label.

Use the Monarch® RFID Printer Setup Utility to configure your printer (read and write power, position settings, etc.) for your RFID supplies. Find this Web-based utility at <a href="http://www.servisource1.com/prnutil/rfidsetup/">http://www.servisource1.com/prnutil/rfidsetup/</a>.



- 2. Enter the label length for parameter *f6. length* in the format header. See "Defining the Format Header" for more information.
- 3. Determine your label width. Measure the width of the printable area of your supply. **Do not** include the liner (backing paper) in this dimension.

Enter the label width for parameter *f7. width* in the format header. See "Defining the Format Header" for more information.

# Determining the Print Area

The bottom (or leading edge) is the edge that exits the printer first. The 0,0 point is at the bottom left corner of the label. The print area is left-justified.

For ease of tearing, use 3-inch long by 1-inch wide supplies that are less than 5 mils thick. For peel mode, the minimum supply length is 1.50 inches.

For continuous (non-indexed) supplies, the minimum feed length is 0.32 inches.

Unit of Measure	Max. Supply (Wid x Len)	Max. Print Area (Wid x Len)	Min. Supply (Wid x Len)	Min. Print Area (Wid x Len)
English	450 x 1600	409 x 1599	75 x 50	75 x 50
Metric	1143 x 4064	1040 x 4061	191 x 127	191 x 127
Dots (203)	914 x 3248	830 x 3246	152 x 101	152 x 101
Dots (300)	1350 x 3600	1227 x 3597	225 x 150	225 x 150

**Note:** You can create longer images if you reallocate memory to increase your image buffer. See "Defining the Memory Packet" in Chapter 2 for more information.

### **Non-Print Zones**

The following non-print zones are recommended for this printer:

Left and Right 0.050 inches on either edge of the label.

Top and Bottom 0.020 inches at the top and bottom of the label.

Use the following formulas to convert inches to dots and metric:

Dots = inches x 203 (or 300 dots per inch) Metric (1/10mm) = inches x 254 English (1/100 inch) =  $100 \times (dots/203)$  or (dots/300) Dots = Metric (1/10 mm) x 799/1000 (or 1181/1000) 300 dpi depends on your printer.

# Using Supply Layout Grids

A supply layout grid contains measurement markers. These markers help you accurately position information on your label.

Decide whether you want to design formats using English, Metric, or Dot measurements. Choose from the following grids:

English The English grid is measured in 1/100 inches.

Metric The Metric grid is measured in 1/10 millimeters (mm).

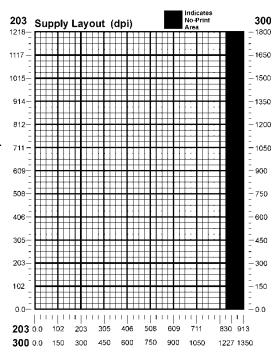
Graphic The printer uses dots to print images on a label.

The printhead has 203 dots per inch (dpi) or an

optional 300 dots per inch printhead.

Choose English or Metric units when designing formats to use with different printers. English or Metric units allow more direct use of formats on printers with different density printheads.

If you want to use the supply layout grids, a copy of each is in Appendix D, "Format Design Tools."



# About Field Types

After you select a supply size, the next step in designing a format is to decide what information you want to print on the label. For example, you may want to print your company name, price of an item, and a bar code that combines information from other places. Everything you want to print falls into one of the following categories.

Field Type	Description	Examples
Text	Contains letters, numbers, or symbols you want to print.	item number, item description, department number, price, date
Non-Printable Text	Holds data for use later, such as for merging into another field. The printer does not print non-printable text fields.	city, state, and zip code to be included in a bar code
Bar Code	Used for printing bar codes that can be scanned.	item or serial numbers, zip codes, information you do not want to have visible to customers
Constant Text	Prints fixed characters that print without changing.	company name, company address
Line or Box	Highlights or separates items.	line marking out the regular price, border around the supply
Graphic	Contains a bitmap image or a compliance label overlay.	logos
RFID	Contains the RFID data to program into the RFID tag.	Class 1 Gen2

All of the above field types except graphics are discussed in Chapter 3. See Chapter 5, "Creating Graphics" for information on including graphics in your format.

# Interchanging Packets

You can use an MPCLII format that was designed for another MPCLII printer on this printer. The 9906 printer uses a 203 dpi printhead and has an optional 300 dpi printhead.

# Using the Format Worksheet

The Format Worksheet is divided into sections that list the field types. Each section has boxes to fill in with parameters that define your format. A format worksheet is included in Appendix D, "Format Design Tools."

# Filling in the Format Worksheet

Decide what type of field to use on your label.

- 1. Make a copy of the Format Worksheet.
- 2. Define the Format Header. See "Defining the Format Header" in Chapter 3 for more information.
- 3. Define all non-printable text fields before you define the ones you want to print. See "Defining Non-Printable Text Fields" in Chapter 3 for more information.
- 4. Define options as you require them. See Chapter 4, "Defining Field Options" for more information.

# CONFIGURING THE PRINTER



This chapter discusses how to

- set communication parameters.
- upload the printers configuration or font information.
- configure the printer using online configuration packets.
- use immediate commands to control the printers operation at any time.

# **Setting Communication Parameters**

Use the following information if you are using serial communications. See "Using Parallel Communications" for information about parallel communications.

The communication parameters at the printer must match those at the host.

You can use the communication settings packet to set communication parameters for your printer.

Use the MODE command (from the Command prompt) to set communication values on your PC.

### For example

MODE COM1:9600,N,8,1

This command sets your host to these communication values: 9600 baud, no parity, an 8 bit word length, 1 stop bit.

# **Using Parallel Communications**

If your printer contains the optional parallel port, the parallel port is IEEE-1284. The communication settings are automatically configured for you. No operator settings are required.

We recommend waiting at least two seconds (or longer) when switching between the serial and parallel ports to send data, because data may be lost. Be careful when using print spoolers, because data transmission occurs in the background of the operating system. This makes data transmission completion difficult to determine when switching between ports.

# Using MPCLII Conventions

Here are some guidelines to follow when using MPCLII.

### **MPCLII** Punctuation

Use the following symbols when creating MPCLII packets:

Character	Decimal Value	Description
{ (left bracket)	123	start of header
} (right bracket)	125	end of header
(vertical bar)	124	field separator*
, (comma)	044	parameter separator
"ABC" (quotation marks)	034	Quotation marks enclose character strings. Empty quotes (" ") identify null strings or unused fields.
'comment' (single quotation marks)	039	Grave accents enclose comments. Any data enclosed in grave accents is ignored. Do not embed comments within a quoted string. Grave accents are also used to reject mainframe data.

<sup>\*</sup> The field separator is the split vertical bar (|). The decimal value is 124. To enter this character, use the Shift key plus the Split Vertical Bar key on your computer's keyboard. Depending on your text editor, it may appear as a solid vertical bar or as a split vertical bar.

Note: These MPCL characters are the default.

## Standard Syntax Guidelines

When creating MPCLII packets:

- Begin each packet with a start of header ({).
- ◆ End each packet with an end of header (}).
- ◆ Define no more than 1000 fields in a format. Each | indicates one field. However, options are not counted as fields. The actual number of fields a format can have may be less, because the number of fields is limited by the available memory.
- ◆ The field number (0 to 999) must be unique. We recommend starting at 1, instead of 0.
- Do not use a field number more than once per format.
- Define all fields in the order to image/print them. The printer does not print in field number order.
- Separate all parameters with a Parameter Separator (,).
- ◆ End each field with a Field Separator (|).
- Enter all information in CAPITAL letters, except words or phrases within quotation marks.
- Include all parameters for a field unless documented as optional.
- Define non-printable text fields before the field to which they apply.
- Define options immediately after the field to which they apply.
- Multiple options can be used with most fields. Options can be used in any combination except as noted with each definition. Options are processed in the order they are received.
- Keep in mind that proportionally spaced fonts need wider fields than monospaced fonts. For variable field data, use a letter W to determine the maximum field size.

• Do not place a new line (return) or any other non-printing character within a field definition. However, a carriage return or line break after each | makes your formats easier to read.

```
T,1,20,V,30,30,1,1,1,1,B,C,0,0,0 |
T,2,10,V,50,30,1,1,1,1,B,C,0,0,0 |
```

- Spaces are ignored, except within character strings.
- Indenting options improves readability of your formats.

```
T,1,18,V,30,30,1,1,1,1,B,C,0,0,0 | R,42,1 |
```

◆ Use a tilde (~) followed by a 3-digit ASCII code in a quoted string to send function codes or extended characters or send the 8-bit ASCII code.

You can modify formats and fields with the optional entry method. See "Optional Entry Method" in Chapter 6 for more information.

# Using Online Configuration Packets

Use online configuration packets to change the printer's settings. You can send an individual configuration packet or a single packet containing all the configuration packets. Supply all parameters for each packet. Leave the parameters blank that you do not need to change. For example,

```
{I,A,,,,1 | }
```

prints a slashed zero and uses the last sent online System Setup parameters.

Make a copy of the online configuration worksheet in Appendix D, "Format Design Tools," and save the original. Packets A-M are listed on the worksheet.

When you turn off the printer, all the information in the online configuration packets is saved and used when the printer is turned back on. After you change the printer's configuration, resend the format, batch, or graphic to the printer before the changes take effect.

## **Configuration Packet Header**

Always include an I, immediately after the left bracket { and before the packet identifier (A, B, C, etc.). The I parameter identifies the data stream as a configuration packet.

**Note:** Include the I parameter with each packet if you are sending them individually. Include it only at the beginning of a data stream if you are sending multiple packets.

This is the syntax to use when you create online configuration packets:

### Syntax

```
Start of Header
I,
                                   Configuration Header
1 - 9 optional records
A, parameter 1...parameter 5
                                   System Setup
B, parameter 1...parameter 6
                                   Supply Setup
C, parameter 1...parameter 7
                                   Print Control
                                   Monetary Formatting
D, parameter 1...parameter 3
                                   Control Characters
E, parameter 1...parameter 9
F, parameter 1...parameter 5
                                   Communication Settings
                                   Backfeed Control
G, parameter 1...parameter 3
                                   Memory Configuration
M, parameter 1...parameter 3
T, parameter 1 parameter 5
                                  Time/Date
                                   RFID Setup
X, parameter 1 parameter 6
}
                                   End of Header
```

Syntax for single packet

```
  \{ & & \text{Start of Header} \\ \mathbf{I}, & & \text{Configuration Header} \\ \mathbf{A}, \text{ parameter 1...parameter 5} \mid & \text{System Setup} \\ \mathbf{B} & & \text{End of Header} \\
```

You can also add a configuration to RAM or specify units for supply, print, margin, and cut positions. If you use the optional parameters with the I packet, any online configuration packets following the split vertical bar (|) must specify distances using the selected units. However, the test labels display the units in dots, even if you entered them in English or Metrics units.

```
Syntax
           {header, ID#, action, device | }
             1. header
                                 Constant I.
             2. ID#
                                 ID. Use 0.
             3. action
                                 Action. Options:
                                 Α
                                     Add configuration.
                                 U
                                     Upload User Configuration.
             4. device
                                 Storage Device. Use R (Volatile RAM).
             5. units
                                 Units. (Optional parameter.) Options:
                                 Ε
                                     Enalish
                                 M
                                     Metric
                                 G
                                     Dots
Example {I,0,A,R,E |
           C,0,25,0,0,0 \mid \}
```

Adds a configuration to volatile RAM and specifies English units. It also uses the default contrast, moves print 0.25 inches closer to the bottom of the supply and does not change the margin adjustment, prints at the default print speed, and uses the default printhead width.

If you do not use the optional parameters, the syntax for the online configuration packets does not change. For example,

```
\{I,C,0,50,0,0,0\}
```

uses the default contrast, moves print 50 dots (0.25) inches closer to the bottom of the supply and does not change the margin adjustment, prints at the default print speed, and uses the default printhead width.

## Example $\{I,0,U,R \mid \}$

Uploads the printer configuration from volatile RAM and returns the following to the host.

```
A,0,0,0,0,0
B,1,1,0,0,0,0|
C,0,0,0,0,0,0|
D,1,0,2
E, "~123~044~034~124~125~126", "", "~013~010"
F,3,1,0,0,1
G,0,65,65
M,R,30715,24215,N,0,0|
M,R,R,640
M,T,R,640
M, I, R, 3300
M,D,R,640
M, F, R, 1280
M, V, R, 3840
T,0,0,0,0,0|
X,0,3,10,-7,2
```

The parameters for each packet (A-X) are displayed. In the first line that begins with M, 30715 is the total volatile memory available, 24215 is the memory available in volatile RAM. There is no non-volatile RAM available. The remaining lines beginning with **M** list the buffer sizes in 1/10K for the Receive, Transmit, Image, Downloadable Fonts, Formats, and Scalable Fonts Buffers.

# **Configuration Syntax Guidelines**

When creating a printer configuration packet:

- Follow the Standard Syntax Guidelines listed at the beginning of this manual.
- The first character after the **start of header** ({) is the **configuration header** (I).
- Download multiple configuration packets within one packet or download a single configuration packet.
- If you change any of the online configuration packets, resend the format packet to the printer, so the configuration changes take effect.
- Include the first five ANSI codes, at a minimum, in the control characters packet.
- Send configuration packets once per session (each time the printer is turned off and then back on), not with every format or batch packet.

# Making Print Adjustments

You can adjust where the printer prints on your supply by adjusting the supply, print, or margin positions. However, keep in mind the following:

- Supply adjustments across the width of your supply, such as the margin position, are based in dots- either 203 dpi or 300 dpi, depending on your printhead density.
- Supply adjustments for the length of your supply, such as supply position or print adjustment, are always measured in 1/203 of an inch, regardless of your printhead density.

Use the system setup packet (A) to select the power up mode, display language, print separators between batches, print a slashed zero, and select the symbol set.

```
Syntax
           {I,A,powup_mode,language,sep_on,slash_zero,symbol_set | }
             A1. A
                                 System Setup Packet
             A2. powup_mode
                                 Printer's powerup mode. 0 is the default. Options:
                                     online mode. Printer is ready to receive data and print.
                                     offline mode. Operator can select a format and enter data to print.
                                 1
                                 Display Language. 0 is the default. Options
             A3. language
                                 0
                                     English
                                                         Spanish (MX)
                                                    8
                                     French
                                                         Danish
                                 1
                                                    9
                                 2
                                                    10
                                     German
                                                        Dutch
                                 3
                                     Spanish (ES)
                                                    11
                                                         Finnish
                                 4
                                                    12
                                                         Norwegian
                                     Japanese
                                 5
                                     Portuguese
                                                    13
                                                         Polish
                                6
                                     Italian
                                                    14
                                                         Turkish
                                     Swedish
                                 7
                                                    15
                                                         Simplified Chinese
                                 Batch Separators. 0 is the default. Options:
             A4. sep_on
                                     Does not print a separator
                                 1
                                     Prints a separator
                          Note: Do not use batch separators with continuous (non-indexed) supply.
                                 Slash Zero. 0 is the default. Options:
             A5. slash_zero
                                 0
                                     Print a standard zero
                                     Print a zero with a slash through it
             A6. symbol set
                                 Symbol Set. 0 is the default. Options:
                                     Internal
                                 1
                                     ANSI
                                 2
                                     Code Page 437 (Latin U.S.)
                                 3
                                     Code Page 850 (Latin 1)
                                 4
                                     Code Page 1250 (Latin 2)
                                 5
                                     Code Page 1251 (Cyrillic)
                                 6
                                     Code Page 1252 (Latin 1)
                                7
                                     Code Page 1253 (Greek)
                                 8
                                     Code Page 1254 (Turkish)
                                     Code Page 1255 (Hebrew)
                                 9
                                 10
                                     Code Page 1256 (Arabic)
                                     Code Page 1257 (Baltic)
                                 11
                                     Code Page 1258 (Vietnamese)
                                 12
                                 13
                                     DOS Code Page 852 (Latin 2)
                                 14
                                     DOS Code Page 855 (Russian)
                                     DOS Code Page 857 (IBM Turkish)
                                 15
                                 16
                                     DOS Code Page 860 (Portuguese)
                                 17
                                     Winadinas
                                 18
                                     Macintosh
                                 19
                                     Unicode
                                 20
                                     BIG5
                                 21
                                     GB2312
                                 22
                                     SJIS to SJIS (CP 932, Japanese)
                                23
                                     GB2312 to GB2312 (CP 936, Simplified Chinese)
                                 24
                                     BIG5 to BIG5 (CP 950, Traditional Chinese)
                                 25
                                     KSC5601
                                     Unicode UTF-8
                                 26
```

Note: The Standard, Reduced, Bold, OCRA and HR fonts only support the Internal Symbol Set (0). The CG Triumvirate™ typefaces only support the ANSI (1) and DOS Code Page 437 (2) and 850 (3) Symbol Sets. The scalable font (font#50) does not support Code Page 1256 Arabic (10). Code pages 13-16 and 4-12 are for downloaded TrueType fonts or the scalable font. Code pages 19-26 require the extended features printer and a downloaded International TrueType font. TrueType fonts are designed to be regionally specific; therefore, all code pages may not be supported in a given font. See Appendix C, "Symbol Sets/ Code Pages" for more information.

### Example {I,A,0,0,1,1,0 | }

Powers up the printer in the online mode, displays prompts in English, prints a separator after each batch, prints zeros with slashes through them, and uses the internal symbol set.

# Defining the Supply Setup Packet

Use the supply setup packet (B) to select supply type, ribbon, feed mode, supply position, and cut position.

### **Syntax**

 $\{I,B, supply\_type, ribbon, feed\_mode, supply\_posn, cut\_posn, skip\_index \mid \}$ 

B1. B

Supply Setup Packet

B2. supply\_type

Supply Type. 1 is the default. Options:

- 0 Black mark supply
- 1 Die Cut/edge aperture supply
- 2 Continuous (non-indexed) supply

(non-indexed) supplies, the minimum feed length is 0.32 inches.

B3. ribbon

Ribbon. 1 is the default. Options:

- 0 Ribbon not installed
- 1 Ribbon installed
- High Energy Ribbon (use a print speed of 2.5 IPS; serial bar codes cannot be printed using this ribbon). Settings for ribbon and supply type must match the supplies loaded in the printer; otherwise, an error occurs. To clear the error, turn off the printer and change the configuration packet.

Note: You must use continuous supply in continuous mode. For continuous

Turn on the printer and resend the packet.

B4. feed\_mode

Feed Mode. 0 is the default. Options:

- 0 Continuous operation
- 1 On-demand mode
- **2** Liner take-up (optional)

**Note:** For ease of tearing, use 3-inch long by 1-inch wide supplies that are less than 5 mils thick. For peel mode, the minimum supply length is 1.50 inches.

B5. supply posn

Supply Position. Range: **-300** to **300** in 1/203 inch. **0** is the default. Adjusts the machine to print at the vertical 0,0 point on the supply. This adjustment accounts for mechanical tolerances from machine to machine. The supply position adjustment only needs to be made on the initial machine setup. Adjust the supply position if formats do not start at the 0,0 point on the supply. Increase the supply position to move print up, decrease to move print down on the label. To verify the 0,0 point, print a test label. See "Printing a Test Label" in Chapter 8 for more information.

You can not change the supply position while the printer is active. Changing the supply position effects the print position, dispense position, and backfeed distance. Once the supply position is set, use the print control packet and backfeed control packet to adjust printing and the dispense position.

B6. cut\_posn

Cut position. Range: **-99** to **99** in 1/203 inch. **0** is the default. Adjusts where the tag is cut. The printer adjusts the cut position according to the black marks on the supply. You may need to adjust for aperture supplies. Increase to move the cut up, decrease to move the cut down.

**Note:** We do not recommend setting a positive cut position for any supply while using extended backfeed. You may cut off the leading edge of the next tag.

B7. skip\_index Skip index mode. **0** is the default. Options:

Disable skip index mode (default)

1 Enable skip index mode. Allows the printer to skip (ignore) a sense mark and print an image over multiple labels.

### **Example** $\{I,B,0,0,1,10,0,1 \mid \}$

Indicates black mark and thermal direct stock has been loaded, causes the printer to operate in on-demand mode, feeds the supply approximately .05 inches up before printing the format on each label (10/203 inches), does not set a cut position, and enables skip index mode.

# Defining the Print Control Packet

Use the print control packet (C) to set the contrast, print, and margin adjustment, print speed, and image rotation.

### Syntax

 $\{I, \texttt{C}, \texttt{contrast}, \texttt{print\_adj}, \texttt{margin\_adj}, \texttt{speed\_adj}, \texttt{ph\_width}, \\ \texttt{bat\_volt}, \texttt{img\_rot}| \ \}$ 

C1. C Print Control Packet

C2. contrast Print Contrast. Range: -699 to 699. 0 is the default.

C3. print\_adj Print adjustment (position). Range: -450 to 450 in 1/203 inch for 203 dpi or 1/300 inch for 300 dpi. **0** is the default. Adjusts where data

prints vertically on the supply. Increase the print position to move print

up, decrease to move print down.

C4. margin\_adj Margin adjustment (position). Range: -99 to 99 in 1/203 inch or 1/300

inch for 300 dpi printers). **0** is the default. Adjusts where data prints horizontally on the supply. Increase the margin position to move print to the right, decrease to move print to the left. Margin and print position are format adjustments. They do not effect the supply

position, dispense position, or backfeed distance.

C5. speed\_adj Print Speed in inches per second (ips). **0** is the default. Options:

**0** formats with serial bar codes automatically print at 2.5 ips

25 2.5 ips (default for serial bar codes)

**40** 4.0 ips (recommended for supply lengths less than 1.2 inches)

**60** 6.0 ips (default for parallel bar codes)

**Note:** Serial bar codes with an 8-dot narrow element do not automatically print at 2.5 ips. Serial bar codes printed at speeds greater than 2.5 ips may not

scan properly. However, the printer can print 203 dpi serial bar codes with

narrow elements of 3 dots (or greater) at 4.0 ips.

C6. ph\_width Width of the printhead in dots. Use **0**.

C7. bat\_volt Battery voltage. Use **0**.

C8. img\_rot Image rotation. Rotates the printed image 180°. We recommend

designing your formats as needed, so image rotation is not required.

**0** is the default. Options:

No rotation180° rotation

Note: The image length and width must exactly match the loaded supply or the

rotated image does not print correctly.

**Example**  $\{I,C,0,-20,-10,0,0,0,1 \mid \}$ 

Uses the default contrast, moves print 0.1 inch closer to the bottom of the supply (20/203 inches) and .05 inch to the left on the supply (10/203 inches), prints at six inches per second, uses the default printhead width, and rotates the image 180°.

# Defining the Monetary Formatting Packet

The monetary formatting packet (D) selects the monetary symbols to print for a price field. Use the monetary formatting packet to select primary and secondary monetary symbols, and designate the number of digits to appear at the right of a decimal.

```
Syntax
           {I,D,cur_sym,secondary,decimals | }
             D1. D
                                  Monetary Formatting Packet
             D2. cur_sym
                                  Currency Symbol. 1 is the default. Options:
                                      No symbol
                                                                       9
                                                                            Finland (K, Markka)
                                  1
                                      USA ($, Dollar)
                                                                       10
                                                                            Austria (♥, Shilling)
                                  2
                                      UK (£, Pound)
                                                                       11
                                                                            India (Rs, Rupee)
                                  3
                                      Japan (¥, Yen)
                                                                       12
                                                                            Russian (E, Ruble)
                                                                            Korean (₩, Won)
                                  4
                                      Germany (R, Deutsche Mark)
                                                                       13
                                  5
                                                                            Thai ($, Baht)
                                      France (F, Franc)
                                                                       14
                                                                       15
                                                                            Chinese (¥, Yuan)
                                  6
                                      Spain (P, Peseta)
                                  7
                                      Italy (L., Lira)
                                                                       16
                                                                            Euro (€)
                                  8
                                      Sweden (Kr, Krona)
                           Note: To use these symbols, select the internal symbol set.
             D3. secondary
                                  Secondary Sign. Secondary symbols only print if you designate at least
                                  one decimal place. 0 is the default. Options:
                                  0
                                      No secondary sign
                                  1
                                      Print secondary sign
             D4. decimals
                                  Number of digits to the right of the decimal. 2 is the default. Options:
                                      No digits
                                  1
                                      One digit
                                  2
                                      Two digits
                                  3
                                      Three digits
```

Example  $\{I,D,1,1,2 \mid \}$ 

Prints the dollar sign, uses a secondary symbol, and places two digits to the right of the decimal.

# Defining the Control Characters Packet

Use the control characters packet (E) to change the MPCLII control characters, enable and disable the immediate commands, and change the default terminator character for job requests and ENQs.

Changes take effect with the first character following the end of header character of the configuration packet. Each control character must be unique and cannot appear anywhere else in your packet, except within quotation marks. You can customize the trailer characters to work with your host.

**Note:** Wait two seconds for the new characters to take effect before sending packets using the new characters.

If using symbol set 110 (Unicode UTF-8) to print International characters, set the MPCL control characters (start of header, etc.) to decimal values between 0 and 128; otherwise, errors may occur with the Unicode data entered.

Use the following syntax for the control characters packet. Notice all but the first parameter is within quotation marks.

```
Syntax
           {I,E,"ANSI cd","string1","string2" | }
             E1. E
                                  Control Characters Packet
             E2. "ANSI cd"
                                  ~123
                                           Start of header
                                                                               (left bracket)
                                  ~044
                                           Parameter separator
                                                                               (comma)
                                  ~034
                                           Quoted strings
                                                                               (quotes)
                                  ~124
                                           Field separator
                                                                               (vertical bar)
                                           The field separator is the split vertical bar (1). The decimal
                                  value is 124. To enter this character, use the Shift key plus the Split
                                  Vertical Bar key on your computers keyboard. Depending on your text
                                  editor, it may appear as a solid vertical bar or as a split vertical bar.
                                  ~125
                                           End of header
                                                                               (right bracket)
                                  ~126
                                           Data escape character (optional)
                                                                               ~~ (double tilde)
                                  def. ch. Immediate command character (optional). Up to any 3
                                  characters in the 0 to 255 decimal range. The character must be
                                  defined before this command can be used. The caret (~094) is
                                  normally used.
                           Note: "ANSI cd" includes seven separate parameters. The first five parameters
                                  are required. The other parameters are optional.
             E3. "string 1"
                                  Terminator for status requests and ENQ requests. Up to any 3
                                  characters in the 0 to 255 decimal range. "013" is the default.
                                  Sending "" disables this sequence.
             E4. "string 2"
                                  Terminator for job requests and data uploads. Up to any 3 characters
                                  in the 0 to 255 decimal range. None is the default. Sending ""
                                  disables this sequence.
```

After you change these parameters, all packets, including any future configuration packets, must use the new control characters. We recommend using the tilde and ASCII character code sequence when sending this packet multiple times. Also, set the packet delimiters to characters within the 21 hex to 7E hex range.

You must send the control characters packet to enable the immediate commands. An immediate command executes immediately, even if it is embedded within quotation marks, and all data following the command in the string is ignored.

```
Example {I,E,"~123~063~034~124~125~126~094" | }
```

Changes the parameter separator character from , to ?. The other control characters remain unchanged. It also enables the immediate commands by defining the ^ symbol as the command identifier.

### **Resetting Control Characters**

You can change the characters in the previous example back to their original settings by downloading this packet:

```
{I?E?"~123~044~034~124~125~126~094" | }
```

Notice that the parameter separator is ? in this packet. This is the parameter separator that was set before this packet. Once the packet is received by the printer, the new parameter separator (a comma, in this case) is valid.

Be careful when using this feature. If you forget what the control characters were changed to, print a test label. (The test label lists the current control characters.) See "Printing a Test Label," in Chapter 8 for more information.

## **Using Immediate Commands**

Immediate commands effect printer operation as soon as the printer receives them, even if they are included within a packet or used inside quotation marks.

You can use immediate commands to change immediate command or status polling control characters, reset the printer, or cancel and repeat batches.

# **Enabling Immediate Commands**

When the printer is first turned on, these commands are not available. To use these commands, you must first send the control characters packet and define the immediate command control character. The immediate command control character is saved in non-volatile RAM so it is not lost after you turn off the printer. Once the immediate command control character is defined, the immediate commands are enabled.

### **Sending Immediate Commands**

Immediate commands consist of a three- or four-character sequence you can send in a packet or embed in your application. Each command must be sent separately.

### Syntax control character\_immediate command

The printer can accept only one immediate command at a time. Sending a command before the previous one is completed can result in an error.

### Example ^CB

Immediately cancels the batch currently printing unless an error exists in the printer. This example assumes that the defined immediate command control character is the caret (^).

The table represents the defined immediate command control character as  $^{\wedge}$  and the defined status polling control character as  $^{d}$ . You may define these characters to suit your needs.

Command	Parameter	
^CA	Cancels all the batches in the printer's queue unless an error exists on the printer.	
4 O D	Note: This does not cancel batches in the printer's receive buffer.	
^CB	Cancels only the current batch being printed unless an error exists.	
^DD or ^DCd	Disables the MPCL data escape character (the tilde) and inhibits MPCL from acting on ANY data escape sequence from the host. Sets the MPCL data escape character to the ASCII value given by the <b>d</b> parameter. The value can be any ASCII character.	
^EA	Aborts an error condition. This command is the same as pressing <b>ESCAPE</b> to clear an error. May need to be sent multiple times. Use ^RB to reprint batch. <b>CAUTION:</b> This command causes the current batch to stop and the condition that caused the error to remain uncorrected.	
^ER	Resets the error. This command is the same as pressing <b>FEED</b> to acknowledge an error. Normal operation resumes.	
^FD	Feeds a label when printer is idle. Simulates the operation of pressing <b>FEED</b> and dispenses the next label if printer is in the on-demand mode. <b>Note:</b> Printer ignores this command if printing.	
^FF1	Formats flash memory	
^FF2	Returns the amount (in bytes) of the available flash memory.	
^GD	Disables the conversion of formats designed in 203 dpi dot units to 300 dpi.	
^GE	Enables the conversion of formats designed in 203 dpi dot units (not English of Metric) to 300 dpi.	
^ID or ^ICd	Disables the Immediate Command feature by turning off the Immediate Command escape character. Sets the Immediate Command escape character to the ASCII value given by the d parameter. The value can be any ASCII character. Use ^IE to enable immediate commands.	
^LE	Uploads the last successful EPC encoded data in ASCII Hex format to the last-used communication port/channel. (^).	
^MC	Returns the customer ID or RPQ version to the host. (00 to 99)	
^MD	Returns the printhead dot density to the host. 00 = 203 dpi 01 = 300 dpi	
^MI	Returns the customer ID or RPQ revision level to the host. (00 to 99)	
^MM	Returns the model number to the host. 45 = 9906	
^MP	Returns the prototype number to the host. (00 to 99)	
^MR	Returns the revision number to the host. (00 to 99)	
^MV	Returns the version number to the host. (00 to 99)	
^PR	Resets the printer. This command takes five seconds to complete and then the printer is ready to receive data. It has the same effect as turning off and then turning on the printer.  Note: Command should be used only when the printer is not printing.	
^RB	Repeats the last printed batch, printing the same number of labels as specified in the original batch. This command does not work if using batch separators.  Note: Printer ignores this command if printing.	

Command	Parameter				
^RM	Checks the RFID hardware version.				
^RS	Resynchronizes supply when supply roll is changed.  Note: Printer ignores this command if printing.				
^SD or ^SCd	Disables the status polling feature by turning off the status polling control character. Sets the status polling control character to the ASCII value given by the <b>d</b> parameter. The value of <b>d</b> can be any ASCII character.				
^SFa	Loads script with host response.				
^SFb	Loads script without host response.				
^SFc	Enables script.				
^SFd	Disables script.				
^SFe	Uploads script version information.				
^SFf	Deletes script.				
^SFg	Turns on ENQ status polling before it reaches the script.				
^SFh	Turns off ENQ status polling before it reaches the script.				
^SFi	Turns on immediate commands before it reaches the script.				
^SFj	Turns off immediate commands before it reaches the script.				
^TP	Prints a test label.  Note: Printer ignores this command if printing.				
^VLC	Only clears the data that has been uploaded, not all the logged data. Data is cleared with this command after a successful upload. We recommend clearing the log file after uploading.				
^VLU	Uploads the log file to the last port that received host data (serial, parallel, USB, or Ethernet). Repeat this command until data is successfully uploaded. Data can be cleared after it has been uploaded.				

**Note:** To use the immediate command control character or the status polling character within your data, use the tilde sequence.

# Defining the Communication Settings Packet

Use the communication settings packet (F) to set the baud rate, word length, stop bits, parity, and flow control for serial communications. To set parallel communications, see "Using Parallel Communications."

Changing the communication settings takes approximately two seconds. Communications sent during this interval will be lost. Make sure the host communication values match the values on the printer and the host is capable of communicating at the speed you select for the printer.

Do not add any characters, such as a carriage return/line feed, in your communication settings packet or communications errors may occur.

```
Syntax
           {I,F,baud,word length,stop bits,parity,flow control | }
             F1. F
                                 Communication Settings Packet
             F2. baud
                                 Baud Rate. 3 is the default. Options:
                                      1200
                                                     1
                                                          2400
                                 2
                                      4800
                                                     3
                                                          9600
                                 4
                                      19200
                                                     5
                                                          38400
                                      57600
                                                     7
                                                          115200
             F3. word_length
                                 Word Length. 1 is the default. Options:
                                      7-bit word length
                                 1
                                      8-bit word length
             F4. stop_bits
                                 Stop Bits. 0 is the default. Options:
                                      1-stop bit
                                      2-stop bits
                                 1
             F5. parity
                                 Parity. 0 is the default. Options:
                                      None
                                      ODD parity
                                 1
                                 2
                                      EVEN parity
             F6. flow_control
                                 Flow Control. 1 is the default. Options:
                                 0
                                                     2
                                                          (CTS)
                                      None
                                                     3
                                                          XON/XOFF
                                      DTR
                          Note: If you use the COPY command to download your formats, set Flow Control
                                 to DTR (not XON/XOFF).
```

**Example** {I,F,3,1,0,0,1 | }

Uses 9600 baud, an 8-bit word length, one stop bit, no parity, and the DTR mode.

# Defining the Backfeed Control Packet

Use the backfeed control packet (G) to enable or disable the backfeed option, set the dispense position and the backfeed distance. Backfeed works by advancing each printed label to the desired dispense position. Once that label is removed, the next label to be printed is backed up underneath the printhead. In continuous mode, only the last label in the batch is advanced to the dispense position. You may need to adjust the dispense position to allow labels to be removed, die cut labels to be removed easily, or to prevent them from falling off.

Do not use backfeed with supplies less than 0.75 inches. We recommend using 0.5-inch gap supplies in peel mode when backfeed is disabled.

The dispense position and backfeed distance are optional parameters and do not have to be specified. However, they allow for greater precision when positioning the supply.

Syntax	$\{{ t I}, { t G}, { t action}, { t dis}\_{ t pos}, { t bkfd\_dis} \mid \}$					
	G1. G	Backfeed Control Packet				
	G2. action	Action. 0 is the default. Options:				
		<ul><li>0 disable backfeed</li><li>1 enable backfeed</li></ul>				
	G3. dis_pos	Dispense Position. Adjusts the stopping point of the label. Range: 50 to 200 dots. 65 is the default.				
	G4. bkfd_dis	Backfeed Distance. Amount to move label backwards. <b>20</b> to <b>200</b> dots. <b>65</b> is the default. This distance can not be greater than the dispense position.				
		The backfeed distance should equal the dispense position. An exception is if you are tearing instead of peeling. Then, the backfeed distance must be 30 dots (.150 inches) less than the dispense position. However, you will have a 30 dot non-print zone on your supply. The 30-dot difference accounts for improper tearing of butt cut supplies, because you do not want any exposed adhesive under the printhead.				

### **Example** {I,G,1,50,20 | }

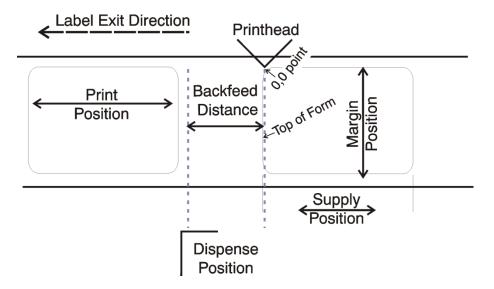
Enables backfeed and sets the dispense position to 0.25 inches (50/203) and the backfeed distance to 0.10 inches (20/203).

### Special Considerations When Using Backfeed

Make a note of the following items:

- Be careful when tearing supplies, because the adhesive can adhere to the printhead or platen roller.
- ◆ Backfeed affects each label in the on-demand mode or the first and last label of the batch in continuous mode.
- When backfeed is enabled and multiple batches are sent, the printer may not backfeed between each batch.
- Backfeed should only be used when you need to advance labels to the desired dispense point.
- Backfeed does not interfere with the supply, print, or margin positions you have set.
- If the supply inter-label gap is not between .07 inch to .15 inch (14 to 30 dots), you must adjust the dispense position and backfeed distance accordingly.

See the following graphic for a representation of the following adjustments: dispense position, backfeed distance, supply position, print position, and margin position.



# Defining the Memory Configuration Packet

Use the memory configuration packet (M) to customize the size of your printer's buffers, which gives you greater flexibility in your formats.

Memory must be allocated in 1/2K increments. The memory configuration packet does not accept decimals, so enter whole numbers. Multiply the amount to reallocate (in K) by 10. For example,

To reallocate (in K)	Enter this amount			
1	10			
1.5	15			
2	20			
2.5	25			
153	1530			
229.5	2295			

Each buffer's allocated memory remains in effect until that buffer is reallocated. For this reason, you may want to reallocate all the buffers when reallocating any buffer. If you reallocate more memory than you have available, you receive an error.

### Syntax {I,M,buffer,device,buffer\_size | }

M1. M Memory Configuration Packet

M2. buffer Buffer type. Options:

Downloadable Fonts

F Format **Image** 

M3. device Storage Device. Use R for volatile RAM. Packets stored in volatile

RAM are deleted when the printer is turned off.

Note: You cannot reallocate flash memory.

M4. buffer size

Buffer size in 1/10K ranges. The printer's configuration is stored in non-volatile RAM and saved when the printer is turned off. The maximum value for each buffer is listed; however, the sum of all the buffers cannot exceed the maximum available memory of the printer.

ı Image Buffer 330K (41.5K - 6144K) D Downloadable Fonts 64K (8K - 8192K) F Formats Buffer 150K (16K - 1024K)

You cannot reallocate more memory than what is available, or you

receive an error.

# **Example** {I,M,I,R,1530 | }

Stores the image buffer in volatile RAM and allocates 153K for it.

# **Checking Current Buffer Sizes**

Send a configuration upload packet to check the sizes of your current buffers. See "Configuration" Packet Header" for more information. After you check your current buffer sizes you can begin reallocating memory.

If you want to increase your image buffer and you will not be using downloaded fonts, add that memory into your image buffer.

### Example

 $\{I,M,D,R,80 \mid Downloadable fonts \ M,I,R,3200 \mid \}$  Image buffer 320K

Make sure memory is available before adding memory to a buffer. In the above example, if the image buffer (M,I,R,3200) was defined before the downloadable fonts buffer (M,D,R,80), an error would have occurred.

# **About Memory Buffers**

### **Image Buffer**

Used to image the current format. The printers support two 4-inch by 8-inch buffers. You can create an image up to 16 inches long without reallocating memory. The image buffer is cleared after a printer reset.

Use the formula below to calculate the approximate image buffer size.

21K x Length (for 203 dpi) OR 46K x Length (for 300 dpi)

Length is the length of your label in inches.

**203 DPI Example**  $21K \times 25 = 525$ 

(Multiply by 10 and round up to the next whole number if necessary)

 $525K \times 10 = 5250$ 

Enter 5250 for your Image buffer.

300 DPI Example

 $46K \times 26.75 = 1230.5$ 

(Multiply by 10 and round up to the next whole number if necessary)

 $1230.5 \times 10 = 12305$ 

Enter 12305 for your Image buffer.

Format Buffer

Used to store formats, batch data, and graphics. Use the following formula to calculate the required format buffer size:

Linecount x 50/1024

*Linecount* is the number of lines in your format packet including the format header and all the options.

The result of the above calculation is in kilobytes. Formats remain in memory when you turn off the printer.

### Downloadable Fonts Buffer

Used to store downloaded (bitmapped or TrueType) fonts. To determine the size of your downloadable fonts, send a font packet. For TrueType fonts, the file size, in bytes, is the minimum amount needed in this buffer. See "Using the Font Packet" for more information. Fonts stored in this buffer are deleted when the printer is turned off. We recommend storing downloaded fonts into flash memory.

### **Buffer Worksheet**

Make copies of this page to use as a buffer worksheet.

	HEADER	BUFFER	DEVICE	BUFFER SIZE
DOWN LOADABLE FONTS BUFFER	М	D	R	
FORMAT BUFFER	М	F	R	
IMAGE BUFFER	М	ı	R	

### **Buffer Allocation Considerations**

Keep these items in mind when allocating memory.

- Do not allocate more memory than what is available.
- Free memory from one buffer before you add it to another buffer.
- Reallocate all the buffers if you need to reallocate any buffer.
- Send all buffer (re)allocations in one packet. The printer evaluates each individual buffer allocation separately. If one buffer allocation is invalid, the entire packet is invalid. If you define a buffer size that exceeds the maximum value, an error occurs. However, no information is lost.
- Whenever the printer accepts a memory configuration packet, it takes effect immediately, causing a printer reset. Any information contained in the buffers is lost. Resend your formats, batches, graphics, or fonts to the printer.
- If you remap your image buffer, make sure the length and width specified in your format header are not too large for the current image buffer. In other words, if you remap for a 4 x 4 inch label, you cannot print a 4 x 6 inch label without receiving an error, until you change your format header or increase your image buffer.

# Memory Considerations with Downloaded TrueType Fonts

Save the fonts to flash memory for optimal performance with downloaded fonts. No memory configuration packets are necessary since flash memory cannot be reallocated.

# **About Flash Memory**

Items stored in flash memory are saved when the printer is turned off. Flash memory cannot be reallocated.

Flash memory can contain formats, fonts, graphics, ADK scripts, and check digits. Store formats in flash if you need to use the printer offline (not connected to a host). When formats, graphics, and check digits are saved in flash (a copy is automatically placed in RAM). Any of these packets saved in flash cannot exceed the memory available in RAM. For this reason, we recommend only storing fonts or ADK scripts in flash memory. (Fonts and ADK scripts saved in flash are not copied into RAM.)

Before you send packets to flash memory, it must be formatted first.

## Formatting Flash Memory

Formatting flash memory **is required once during initial printer setup**. From the Main Menu, select Setup, Flash Memory, then Format Flash. The process takes a few minutes.

**Note:** When you format flash memory, all packets (formats, fonts, graphics, etc.) stored in flash memory are deleted and must be resent to the printer.

## Checking Available Flash Memory

To check the amount of available flash memory in the printer, from the Main Menu, Select Setup, Flash Memory, then Unused Flash. You see the number (in bytes) of available flash memory. Divide this number by 1024 to get the number of available kilobytes and make sure your font or ADK script files do not exceed this amount. For example, if your printer displays "Unused Flash 1048576," there is 1024K (1 Meg) of available flash memory for fonts or ADK script files. If your printer displays "Unused Flash 16777216," there is approx. 16 Meg of available flash memory.

## Flash Memory Guidelines

Use these basic guidelines for storing files in the printer's flash memory.

- ◆ Your printer has volatile RAM (packets deleted when the printer is off) and flash memory (packets saved when the printer is off). Flash memory cannot be reallocated.
- Flash memory must be formatted before any packets can be saved. See "Formatting Flash Memory" for more information.
- Formats, graphics, and check digits can be saved in flash (a copy is automatically placed in RAM). Any of these packets saved in flash cannot exceed the memory available in RAM.
- Packets with the same number should not be added to flash memory. If two packets with the same number are stored in flash, only the last packet sent can be used. For example, if you send the following packets to flash memory, only the Textiles format can be used.

```
{F,10,A,F,E,300,200,"UPC" | }
{F,10,A,F,E,300,200,"Textiles" | }
```

- The extended features printer is required to print International fonts. Save the font to the printer's flash memory.
- ♦ There is not a 1-to-1 ratio between the RAM memory (formats, graphics, and check digits) in your printer and the memory in your PC. For example, a file that is 5K in Windows may require 15-20K to store in your printer.
- When using graphics, use the lowest-resolution graphic possible. If your printer uses a 203 dpi printhead, the graphics resolution should be 150 to 200 dpi. In fact, 96 dpi may work. Try to create the smallest file size possible.
- Use temporary storage for graphics that are only used once or twice. However, if you have a logo that is used on multiple formats, save the graphic in flash. Try to create the smallest file size possible.
- Each line in a packet requires the same amount of memory. The smaller the format, the less memory required to save it.
- Flash memory cannot be reallocated.

# Defining the Time/Date Packet

Use the time/date packet (T) to set the printer's time and date. The printer must contain the optional real time clock. The printer keeps track of the date and time even when the printer is turned off.

The clock operates on 24-hour time. For example, 4:00 pm is 16:00 hours.

See "Using Option 7 Print Time/Date" in Chapter 4 to print the current date and time in a format.

```
Syntax {I,T,hour,min,day,month,year | }

T1. T Time/Date Packet

T2. hour Hour in 24-hour time. Range: 0 to 23.

T3. min Minutes. Range: 0 to 59.

T4. day Day of the month. Range: 1 to 31.

T5. month Month. Range: 1 to 12.

T6. year Year (as two-digit). Range: 0 to 99.
```

Example {I,T,18,15,09,06,10 | }

Sets the printer's clock to 6:15 pm June 9, 2010.

# Clearing Packets from Memory

You may want to remove packets from the printer to increase memory storage capacity or if the formats/fonts are no longer needed. In some cases, turning the printer off may clear the packets from memory. If not, send a format clear packet.

```
Syntax
           {header,packet#,action,device | }
              1. header
                                  Identifies the packet. Options:
                                       Check Digit Scheme
                                  Α
                                  F
                                       Format
                                  G
                                       Graphic
                                       Font
                                  Identification number of the packet to clear (1 to 999) or font number
             2. packet#
                                  (0 to 9999). 0 is for all fonts (default).
             3. action
                                  Action. Enter C to clear the packet.
             4. device
                                  Storage Device. R is the default. Options:
                                       Flash
                                  R
                                       Volatile RAM
```

#### Example {F,1,C,R | }

Clears Format #1 from volatile RAM.

# Using the Font Packet

You can use a font packet to add or clear downloaded fonts from memory, upload your font buffer, or upload the cell size information for a particular font. The font packet is useful when you are downloading fonts. If you are using downloaded fonts, the font number and the number of bytes each downloaded font uses is listed.

This packet does not list the number of bytes the standard printer fonts use.

Use the MONARCH® MPCL Toolbox Font Utility (available on our Web site) to create the font header and data. Refer to the online help for more information.

# Syntax {W,font#,action,device,data\_length,data\_record | }

W1. W Writable Font Header.

W2. font# The font identifier from 0 to 9999. 0 is for all fonts (default). 1 - 5 digits

is the font number. Example: 3 is the standard printer font, Bold.

W3. action Action. Options:

A Adds the specified font.

**C** Clears all or specified fonts, except ones in flash.

H Uploads font size information.

**M** Uploads font memory usage information.

Note: C does not clear (erase) fonts saved in the printer's flash memory. You

must format flash memory to erase fonts from the printer's flash memory. However, when you format flash memory, ALL fonts saved in the printer's

flash memory are deleted.

W4. device Storage Device. R is the default. Options:

**F** Flash

R Volatile RAM

**Z** All devices (use for upload).

W5. data\_length The length of the font data. The range is 68 to 16384. This is optional.

If you are creating fonts, you need to have font data included with this

packet.

W6. data\_record Multiple data records define the font. The first character is either an H

(hex) or an **R** (run-length), referring to the algorithm. The rest of the record is up to 2710 characters of font data in double quotes. Separate the algorithm and the data with a comma, and end the record with **I**.

This is optional.

## Example $\{W,0,M,R \mid \}$

Selects all fonts and checks the memory usage in RAM. The printer returns the following to the host:

```
\{W,0,M,R \mid Number of bytes free, Number of bytes used <math>\mid \}
```

## Example $\{W,0,H,Z \mid \}$

Selects all fonts and uploads the font size information for any downloaded fonts.

The printer returns the following to the host:

```
{W,O,H,Z|
                                                Font Style/Number
0,1,0,"Standard",0,0,0,14,22,14,22,3
0,1,1,"CGTriBd9",1,0,7,25,31,10,15,0
                                                Symbol Set
0,1,437, "CGTriBd9",1,0,7,25,31,10,15,0
                                                Font Name
0,1,850, "CGTriBd9",1,0,7,25,31,10,15,0
0,10,0,"CGTriBd9",1,0,7,25,31,10,15,0
                                                Spacing
0,10,1,"CGTriBd9",1,0,7,25,31,10,15,0
0,10,437, "CGTriBd9",1,0,7,25,31,10,15,0
                                                Type
0,10,850, "CGTriBd9",1,0,7,25,31,10,15,0
0,2,0,"Reduced",0,0,0,7,14,7,14,1

    Baseline

0,2,1,"CGTriumv6",1,0,5,17,21,5,10,0
0,2,437, "CGTriumv6",1,0,5,17,21,5,10,0
                                               CellWidth
0,2,850, "CGTriumv6",1,0,5,17,21,5,10,0
0,11,0,"CGTriumv6",1,0,5,17,21,5,10,0
0,11,1,"CGTriumv6",1,0,5,17,21,5,10,0
                                                Cell Height
0,11,437, "CGTriumv6",1,0,5,17,21,5,10,0
0,11,850, "CGTriumv6",1,0,5,17,21,5,10,0
0,3,0,"Bold",0,0,0,24,34,24,34,3|
0,4,0,"OCRA",0,0,0,13,24,13,24,3
                                               Nominal Width
0,5,0,"HR1",0,0,0,12,20,12,20,2|
0,6,0,"HR2",0,0,0,10,16,10,16,1
                                                Nominal Height
0,15,0,"CGTriumv7",1,0,7,21,28,9,14,0
0,15,1,"CGTriumv7",1,0,7,21,28,9,14,0
                                               Inter-Character Gap
0,15,437, "CGTriumv7",1,0,7,21,28,9,14,0|
0,15,850, "CGTriumv7",1,0,7,21,28,9,14,0
0,510,0,"CGTriumv7",1,0,7,21,28,9,14,0
0,510,1,"CGTriumv7",1,0,7,21,28,9,14,0
0,510,437, "CGTriumv7",1,0,7,22,28,9,14,0
0,510,850, "CGTriumv7",1,0,7,22,28,9,14,0
0,16,0,"CGTriumv9",1,0,8,28,35,12,18,0|
0,16,1,"CGTriumv9",1,0,8,28,35,12,18,0
0,16,437, "CGTriumv9",1,0,8,28,35,12,18,0
0,16,850, "CGTriumv9",1,0,8,28,35,12,18,0
0,511,0,"CGTriumv9",1,0,8,28,35,12,18,0
0,511,1,"CGTriumv9",1,0,8,28,35,12,18,0
0,511,437, "CGTriumv9",1,0,8,29,35,12,18,0
0,511,850, "CGTriumv9",1,0,8,29,35,12,18,0
0,17,0,"CGTriumv11",1,0,9,31,40,13,22,0
0,17,1,"CGTriumv11",1,0,9,31,40,13,22,0
0,17,437, "CGTriumv11",1,0,9,31,40,13,22,0
0,17,850, "CGTriumv11",1,0,9,31,40,13,22,0
0,512,0,"CGTriumv11",1,0,9,31,40,13,22,0
0,512,1,"CGTriumv11",1,0,9,31,40,13,22,0
0,512,437, "CGTriumv11",1,0,9,33,40,13,22,0
0,512,850, "CGTriumv11",1,0,9,33,40,13,22,0
0,18,0,"CGTriumv15",1,0,13,47,59,20,31,0
0,18,1,"CGTriumv15",1,0,13,47,59,20,31,0
```

```
0,18,437,"CGTriumv15",1,0,13,47,59,20,31,0|
0,18,850,"CGTriumv15",1,0,13,47,59,20,31,0|
0,513,0,"CGTriumv15",1,0,13,47,59,20,31,0|
0,513,1,"CGTriumv15",1,0,13,47,59,20,31,0|
0,513,437,"CGTriumv15",1,0,13,49,59,20,31,0|
0,513,850,"CGTriumv15",1,0,13,49,59,20,31,0|
0,70,0,"Paxar15",1,0,7,32,42,22,42,0|
0,71,0,"Paxar18",1,0,9,34,51,27,51,0|
0,72,0,"Nafta15",1,0,6,32,42,32,41,0|
0,73,0,"Nafta18",1,0,8,48,51,46,50,0|
0,50,0,"EffSwissBold",1,1,89617|
0,56,0,"PaxSymbols",1,1,12261| }
```

**Note:** The CG Triumvirate<sup>™</sup> typefaces are trademarks of Monotype Imaging, Inc. Fonts 21-27 are only for the 9906 MLI<sup>™</sup> printer.

Fonts 510, 511, 512, and 513 are the same as fonts 15, 16, 17, and 18.

**Spacing** Monospaced (0) or proportional (1).

Type Bitmapped (0) or scalable (1).

Baseline Bottom of the font.

**Cell Width** Horizontal number of dots to contain the widest character.

**Cell Height** Vertical number of dots to contain the tallest character.

**Nominal Width** Average width for lower-case letters.

**Nominal Height** Average height for lower-case letters.

Inter-Character Gap Default spacing between characters in monospaced fonts.

**Printhead Density** Displays whether a 203 (0) dpi or 300 (1) dpi printhead is used. The

scalable font (font 50) does not display which printhead (203 dpi or

300 dpi) is used.

# Uploading Format Header Information

You can upload format header information from the formats in memory to check the supply length and width for each format. Formats stored in flash memory are loaded into RAM when the printer boots. However, the formats remain in flash memory when you turn off the printer.

```
Syntax
           {header,format#,action,device | }
            F1. header
                                Format Header
            F2. format#
                                Format number from 0 to 999. 0 is for all formats in memory (default).
            F3. action
                                Action. Options:
                                Α
                                    Adds the specified format
                                C
                                    Clears the specified format
                                Н
                                    Uploads format header information
            F4. device
                                Storage Device. R is the default. Options:
                                    Flash
                                R
                                    Volatile RAM
                                Ζ
                                    All devices (use for upload)
Example {F,0,H,Z | }
Selects all formats in memory and returns the following:
Example {F,0,H,Z |
          Fmt_1,406,406 |
```

Fmt\_1,406,406 |
Fmt\_10,324,406 |
Fmt\_15,812,812 |
Fmt\_20,305,609 |
Fmt\_25,1218,406 | }

Displays the format number, supply length and supply width (in dots) for each format in memory.

```
Example {F,1,H,Z | }
```

Selects format1 and returns the following to the host:

```
{F,1,H,Z | Fmt_1,406,406 | }
```

Displays the supply length and supply width (in dots) for format1.

# Defining a Network Console Packet

Use the network console packet to send console commands directly to the network card via the printers serial port. If the network card does not appear to be communicating with the printer, you can use the network console packet to change the SSID, IP Address, etc. of the network card.

#### 

N1. N Network Console Packet.

N2. number Number from 0 to 999 to identify the network console packet.

N3. action Action. Enter A to add a network console packet.

N4. device Storage Device. Enter T to pass the packet through the printer and

store the packet in the network card.

N5. "name" Packet name, **0** to **8** characters, enclose within quotation marks.

C1. C Command field.

C2. con\_comds Console commands. Must be enclosed within quotation marks. Each command must be on a separate line. The maximum number of characters per command is 100. Refer to the list of console commands

in the *MonarchNet2 Operating Instructions* for more information.

Note: The maximum number of commands per packet is twenty five (25).

```
Example {N,1,A,T,"mystore" |
    C,"set ip me static" |
    C,"init" |
    C,"exit" | }
```

Sends the network console packet 1 my store directly to the network card (**T**) and sets the IP method to static for determining the IP Addresses. The Init and Exit commands must be used to save changes and initialize the network card.

# Defining the RFID Setup Packet

Use the RFID setup packet (X) to set the RFID values. The packet includes parameters for protocol, write attempts, read power, write power, and signal adjust for legacy purposes only. The printer does not support protocol, write attempts, read power, or signal adjust. Values entered for these parameters do not change printer settings, but they must be accepted values or an error occurs.

You can use the Monarch® RFID Printer Setup Utility to configure your printer (power level, print and supply position, etc) for your RFID supplies. Find this Web-based utility at <a href="http://www.servisource1.com/prnutil/rfidsetup/">http://www.servisource1.com/prnutil/rfidsetup/</a>.

```
Syntax
           {I,X,protocol,write_attem,read_power,write_power,
          signal adjust | }
             X1. X
                                RFID Setup Packet.
             X2. protocol
                                This printer is C1G2 protocol only, use 0. Accepted values 0 to 4.
             X3. write_attem
                                Write attempts, use 3. Accepted values 1 to 5.
             X4. read power
                                Read power, use -7. Accepted values -7 to 27.
                                Write or RF Power. The amount of power to read and write (program)
             X5. write power
                                an RFID tag. The range is -7 to 27; -7 is the default.
                                Signal adjust, use 2. Accepted values 1 to 6.
             X6. signal_adjust
Example \{I,X,0,3,10,11,2 \mid \}
Sets the RF power level to 11.
```

# DEFINING FIELDS

This chapter provides a reference for defining

- the format header
- text and constant text fields
- bar code fields
- line and box fields
- RFID fields.

# Defining the Format Header

A Format Header begins a format file.

#### Syntax 1 4 1 {F,format#,action,device,measure,length,width,"name"

F1. F Format Header.

F2. format# Unique number from 1 to 999 to identify the format. 1 is the default.

F3. action Action. Enter A to add the format to the printer.

F4. device Format storage device. R is the default. Options:

> Flash (saved when the printer is turned off.) Format flash before use. See "Formatting Flash" and "Flash Memory Guidelines" in Chapter 2 for more information.

R Volatile RAM (deleted when the printer is turned off).

F5. measure Unit of measure. **G** (dots) is the default.

(English - in 1/100 inches) Ε

М (Metric -in 1/10 mm)

(Graphic - in dots).

F6. length Printable length of the supply in selected units. 600 is the default.

> 50 - 1599English Metric 127 - 4061203 Dots 101 - 3246150 - 3597300 Dots

Note: The length may require adjustment for RFID supplies. Refer to the RFID

Application Notes for more information.

You can create longer images if you reallocate memory to increase your image buffer. See "Defining the Memory Packet" in Chapter 2 for more

information.

F7. width Print width, from left to right, in selected units. 400 is the default.

> English 75 - 409Metric 191 - 1040203 Dots 152 - 830300 Dots 225 - 1227

**Note:** Even though the printer accommodates supply widths up to 4.50 inches,

the print area is not wider than 4.09 inches.

F8. "name" Format name (optional), **0** to **8** characters, enclose within quotation

marks. "" is the default. The range is 1 to 256 characters for the

XML-enabled printer.

#### Example {F,1,A,R,E,300,200,"TEXTILES" |

Adds Format 1 ("TEXTILES") to the printer. It uses a three inch long by two inch wide label.

Create a separate definition for each text field. If text falls on two lines, each line of text requires a separate definition.

# Syntax T,field#,# of char,fix/var,row,column,gap,font,hgt mag,wid mag,color,alignment,char rot,field rot,sym set |

T1. T Text Field.

T2. field# Unique number from 1 to 999 to identify this field. 1 is the default.

T3. # of char Maximum number of printed characters (0 to 2710) in the field. 30 is

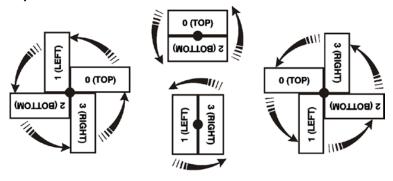
the default

T4. fix/var Fixed or variable length field. **V** is the default. Options:

F Fixed lengthV Variable length

T5. row Row location – distance from the bottom of print area to the pivot point.

10 is the default. For monospaced fonts, distance from bottom of print area to the pivot point. The pivot point varies depending on how text is justified.



Left/Center/Right-Justified

Balanced

**End-Justified** 

For proportionally spaced fonts, distance from bottom of print area to baseline of characters in field.

English 0 - 1599
Metric 0 - 4061
203 Dots 0 - 3246
300 Dots 0 - 3597



T6. column

Column location - distance from the left edge of the print area to the pivot point to find the column location. **10** is the default.

 English
 0 − 409

 Metric
 0 − 1040

 203 Dots
 0 − 830

 300 Dots
 0 − 1227



T7. gap

Number of dots between characters 203 dpi or 300 dpi. Range: 0 to 99. 0 is the default.

Note: For monospaced fonts, the additional spacing is added to the existing inter-character gap. This is also true for proportionally spaced fonts, but the inter-character gap varies with character combinations.

Any number other than 0 or the default number affects your field width. Default spacing:

Standard 3 dots Reduced 1 dot 3 dots Bold OCRA-like 3 dots

CG Triumvirate™ Typeface Bold varies with each letter CG Triumvirate™ Typeface varies with each letter

T8. font

Style of font. 1 is the default. Options:

1	Standard	10	CG Triumvirate™ Typeface Bold
2	Reduced	11	CG Triumvirate™ Typeface
3	Bold	15	7 pt. CG Triumvirate™ Typeface
4	OCRA-like	16	9 pt. CG Triumvirate™ Typeface
5	HR1	17	11 pt. CG Triumvirate™ Typeface
6	HR2	18	15 pt. CG Triumvirate™ Typeface
		50	EFF Swiss Bold (TrueType® Scalable)
		56	PaxarSymbols

**56** PaxarSymbols

Or a valid downloaded font selector number.

Fonts 5 and 6 are for numeric data only. The CG Triumvirate™ typefaces support only the ANSI and DOS Code Page 437 and 850 Symbol Sets. The scalable font does not support Code Page 1256 (Arabic). See Appendix C for more information.

T9. hgt mag

Height magnifier, 1 to 7 times (4 to 255 points for scalable/downloaded TrueType fonts). 1 is the default. Use a magnifier of 1 with proportionally spaced fonts, because characters lose smoothness at higher magnifications. See Appendix B, "Fonts," for more information about fonts.

T10. wid mag

Width magnifier, 1 to 7 times (4 to 255 points for scalable/downloaded TrueType fonts). 1 is the default. Proportionally spaced fonts do not have a set width. To estimate the size of your field, use the letter "W" for the widest field or an "L" for an average width field. Find your selected font and the desired width in Appendix B, "Fonts."

#### T11, color

There are two types of field color overlay attributes:

Transparent The overlay field (text or constant text) does not block

out (or "erase") existing fields.

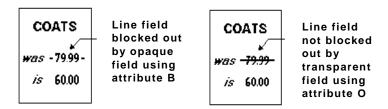
Opaque The overlay field blocks out (or "erases") existing fields.

Options for standard printer fonts:

B Opaque, Normal, Black, Normal
 D/R/W Opaque, Normal, White, Normal
 Transparent, Normal, Black, Normal

Options for scalable fonts:

Opaque, Normal, Black, Bold Α В Opaque, Normal, Black, Normal Ε Opaque, Italics, Black, Bold F Opaque, Italics, Black, Normal Ν Transparent, Normal, Black, Bold O Transparent, Normal, Black, Normal S Transparent, Italics, Black, Bold Т Transparent, Italics, Black, Normal



**Note:** Solid black print should not exceed 30% on a given square inch of the label, or the printhead life may be decreased.

Field placement in the packet is an important consideration when using field color attributes. If a line field is defined before the overlay (text or constant text) field, the line field is blocked out by the overlay field, depending on the overlay field's color attribute. If a line field is defined after the overlay field, the line field is not blocked out by the overlay field, regardless of the overlay field's color attribute.

#### T12. alignment

Alignment of text in the field. L is the default. Options:

Align on left side of field

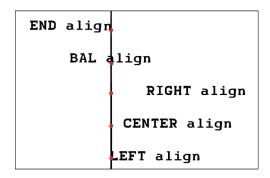
C Center text within field (monospaced fonts only)R Align on right side of field (monospaced fonts only)

**B** Align at midpoint of field

E Align at endpoint of the field

Use L, B, or E for any font.

The red dot indicates the field origin and the line indicates the column position for each field in the following graphic.



T13. char rot

Character rotation. **0** is the default. The field or supply does not rotate, only the characters do. Options:

- **0** Top of character points to top of field
- 1 Top of character points to left of field
- 2 Top of character points to bottom of field
- 3 Top of character points to right of field

MONARCH MONARCH MONARCH MONARCH ABCD 年至日 MONARCH HEIGHT

T14. field rot

Field rotation. **0** is the default. Field rotation rotates the whole field, not just the characters. Rotation is affected by the pivot point, which varies depending on how text is justified. Lower left corner of field is the pivot point. Options:

- **0** Top of field points to top of supply
- 1 Top of field points to left of supply
- 2 Top of field points to bottom of supply
- 3 Top of field points to right of supply

MONARCH	MONARCH	MONARCH	MONARCH
Field	Field	bləiT	Field

T15. sym set

Symbol set. **0** is the default (Internal Symbol Set). For scalable or TrueType® fonts, use:

- ANSI Symbol Set
- 100 Macintosh
- 101 Wingdings
- 102 Unicode (user input) for particular mapping
- 103 BIG5 (user input) for Unicode mapping
- 104 GB2312 (user input) for Unicode mapping
- 105 SJIS (user input) for Unicode mapping (CP 932, Japanese)
- 106 GB2312 (user input) for GB2312 mapping (CP 936, Simplified Chinese)
- 107 BIG5 (user input) for BIG5 mapping (CP 950, Traditional Chinese)
- 110 Unicode UTF-8
- 437 DOS Code Page 437 (Domestic)
- 850 DOS Code Page 850 (International)
- 852 DOS Code Page 852 (Latin 2)
- 855 DOS Code Page 855 (Russian)
- 857 DOS Code Page 857 (IBM Turkish)
- 860 DOS Code Page 860 (MS-DOS Portuguese)
- 1250 Code Page 1250 (Latin 2)
- **1251** Code Page 1251 (Cyrillic)
- 1252 Code Page 1252 (Latin 1)
- **1253** Code Page 1253 (Greek)
- **1254** Code Page 1254 (Turkish)
- **1255** Code Page 1255 (Hebrew)
- **1256** Code Page 1256 (Arabic) **1257** Code Page 1257 (Baltic)
- **1258** Code Page 1258 (Vietnam)

Note: The Standard, Reduced, Bold, OCRA and HR fonts only support the Internal Symbol Set (0). The CG Triumvirate™ typefaces only support the ANSI (1) and DOS Code Page 437 (2) and 850 (3) Symbol Sets. The scalable font (font#50) does not support Code Page 1256 Arabic (10). Code pages 852-860 and

1250-1258 are for downloaded TrueType fonts or the scalable font. Code pages 102-110 require the extended features printer and a downloaded International TrueType font. TrueType fonts are designed to be regionally specific; therefore, all code pages may not be supported in a given font. See Appendix C, "Symbol Sets/ Code Pages" for more information.

If using symbol set 110 (Unicode UTF-8), set the MPCL control characters (start of header, etc.) to decimal values between **0** and **128**; otherwise, errors may occur with the Unicode data entered. See Chapter 2, "Configuring the Printer" for more information about the MPCL control characters.

#### Example T,2,10,V,250,80,0,1,1,1,B,C,0,0,0 |

Defines a text field (field #2) with a variable length of up to 10 characters. The field begins at row 250, column 80. There is no additional gap between characters, and the Standard font is used without any additional magnification. The printing is black on white and centered. No field or character rotation is used. The internal symbol set is used.

Each bar code field requires a separate definition.

# Syntax B,field#,# of char,fix/var,row,column,font,density,height, text,alignment,field rot,type,sep\_height,segment |

B1. B Bar Code Field.

B2. field# Unique number from 1 to 999 to identify this field. 1 is the default.

B3. # of char

Maximum number of characters. If the bar code uses a check digit, allow an extra character for the check digit. The actual maximum

allow an extra character for the check digit. The actual maximum number of characters is limited by the size of the label and bar code density. Range: 0 to 2710. 30 is the default.

Bar Code	Number of Characters
Aztec	0 - 2710
Codabar (NW7)	0 – 2710
Code 16K	0 – 2710
Code 39 (w/ or w/o CD) or MOD43	0 – 2710
Code 93	0 – 2710
Code 128	0 – 2710
Data Matrix	0 - 2710 numeric; 0 - 2335 alphanumeric
EAN8	8
EAN8+2	10
EAN8+5	13
EAN13	13
EAN13+2	15
EAN13+5	18
EAN13+Price CD	13
GS1 DataBar Bar Code Type (B13)	
1 - GS1 DataBar 14	13 - no check digit input
2 - GS1 DataBar 14 Truncated	13 - no check digit input
3 - GS1 DataBar 14 Stacked	13 - no check digit input
4 - GS1 DataBar 14 Stacked Omni directional	13 - no check digit input
5 - GS1 DataBar Limited	13 - no check digit input
6 - GS1 DataBar Expanded	*
7 - UPCA	11 - no check digit input
8 - UPCE	10 - no check digit input
9 - EAN13	12 - no check digit input
10 - EAN8	7 - no check digit input
11 - UCC/EAN128 and CC A/B	If not enough characters are entered, the bar
12 - UCC/EAN128 and CC C	code pads to the left with zeros. If too many characters are entered, unpredictable results may occur.

If FNC1 (function 1) is supported, use the pound sign (#) in the batch data to invoke it. Refer to the GS1 General Specification for more information.

Bar Code	Number of Characters		
Intelligent Mail	31		
Refer to the USPS® Intelligent Mail® Speci	ification for ı	more information.	
Interleaved 2 of 5 or Interleaved I 2 of 5 with Barrier Bar	0 - 2710		
MaxiCode*	0 to 93 (alphanumeric) 0 to 128 (numeric)		
MSI	0 – 14		
PDF 417	0 – 2710		
POSTNET™	9 or 11		
Quick Response (QR) Code Data Type	Model 1	Model 2	
Numeric Data	1167	2710	
Alphanumeric data	707 2710		
8-byte data	486 2710		
Kanji data	299	1817	

**Note:** The maximum number of characters depends on the selected level of error correction.

As you increase the error correction level, the maximum number of characters decreases.

See "Entering Batch Data for QR Code" in Chapter 6 to enter data for the QR Code.

UPCA	12
UPCA+2	14
UPCA+5	17
UPCA+Price CD	12
UPCE	7
UPCE+2	9
UPCE+5	12

Note: For more information about two-dimensional bar codes, see Appendix A, "Samples."

Bar Code	Fixed or Variable
Aztec*	Fixed or Variable
Codabar (NW7)	Fixed or Variable
Code 16K	Variable
Code 39 (w/ or w/o CD) or MOD43	Fixed or Variable
Code 93	Variable
Code 128	Fixed or Variable
Data Matrix*	Variable
EAN8	Fixed
EAN8+2	Fixed
EAN8+5	Fixed
EAN13	Fixed
EAN13+2	Fixed
EAN13+5	Fixed
EAN13+Price CD	Fixed
GS1 DataBar	Fixed or Variable
Intelligent Mail®*	Fixed
Interleaved 2 of 5 or Interleaved I 2 of 5 with Barrier Bar	Fixed or Variable
MaxiCode*	Fixed or Variable
MSI	Fixed or Variable
PDF 417	Fixed or Variable
POSTNET™	Fixed
Quick Response*	Variable
UPCA	Fixed
UPCA+2	Fixed
UPCA+5	Fixed
UPCA+Price CD	Fixed
UPCE	Fixed
UPCE+2	Fixed
UPCE+5	Fixed

For more information about the two-dimensional bar codes, see Appendix A, "Samples."

Row location -distance from bottom of the print area to the pivot point of the field. The pivot point varies, depending on how the field is justified. **10** is the default. Pivot points:

Remember to include text or numbers that may appear with the bar code for the row measurement.





Left/Center/Right-Justified Fields







DOCTMET



**Balanced Fields** 

English 0 - 1599
Metric 0 - 4061
203 Dots 0 - 3246
300 Dots 0 - 3597

B6. column

Column location - distance from the lower left edge of the print area to the pivot point. 10 is the default.

English 0 - 409
Metric 0 - 1040
203 Dots 0 - 830
300 Dots 0 - 1227

LIDCA

15

16

EAN8 +5 EAN13 +2

**17** EAN13 +5

Allow a minimum of 1/10 inch between the scan edge of bar code and label edges or other data. See "Determining the Print Area" in Chapter 1 for more information.



SAMPLE

B7. font

Bar code. 4 is the default. Options:

1	UPCA	22	POSTNET
2	UPCE	23	Code 93
3	Interleaved 2 of 5	24	Intelligent Mail
4	Code 39 (no cd)	31	Code 16K
5	Codabar	32	PDF417
6	EAN8	37	Aztec
7	EAN13	38	GS1 DataBar
8	Code 128	40	Code 39 (MOD 43 cd)
9	MSI	36	Quick Response
10	UPCA +2	33	MaxiCode
11	UPCA +5	35	Data Matrix (ECC-200)
12	UPCE +2	41	UPCA & Price CD
13	UPCE +5	44	EAN13 & Price CD
14	EAN8 +2	50	Interleaved 2 of 5 with Barrier Bar

B8. density

Bar code density. Use the following tables.

Bar Code Type	Density Selector	Density (% or cpi)	Narrow Element (dots/mils)	Narrow to Wide Ratio	Data Length	Appearance Codes	Char Set
UPCA +2/+5 Price CD	<b>2</b> 4	76% 114%	2/9.9 3/14.8	N/A	11 or 12 14/17	1, 5, 6, <b>7</b> or 8	0 to 9
UPCE+2/+5	<b>2</b> 4	76% 114%	2/9.9 3/14.8	N/A	6 or 7 9/12	1, 5, 6, <b>7</b> or 8	0 to 9
EAN8+2/+5	<b>2</b> 4	76% 114%	2/9.9 3/14.8	N/A	7 or 8 10/13	1, 5, 6, <b>7</b> or 8	0 to 9
EAN13+2/+ 5 Price CD	<b>2</b> 4	76% 114%	2/9.9 3/14.8	N/A	12 or 13 15/18	1, 5, 6, <b>7</b> or 8	0 to 9
Interleaved 2 of 5or I2of5with Barrier Bar	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 <b>12</b> 13	1.1 2.1 3.2 4.2 5.6 6.3 7.5 8.8 9.6 11.2 11.0 12.7 14.5	21/103.4 12/59.1 7/34.5 6/29.6 4/19.7 4/19.7 3/14.8 3/14.8 2/9.9 2/9.9 2/9.9	1:3.0 1:2.5 1:3.0 1:2.5 1:3.0 1:2.5 1:3.0 1:2.3 1:2.0 1:3.0 1:3.0 1:2.5 1:2.0	0 to 2710	8	0 to 9
(Code 39 or MOD43 (Extended Code 39)	1 2 3 4 6 <b>7</b> 11 12 20	1.4 1.7 3.5 4.2 6.3 7.0 3.9 12.7 3.0	10/49.3 8/39.4 4/19.7 3/14.8 2/9.9 2/9.9 4/19.7 1/4.9 5/24.6	1:2.5 1:2.5 1:3.0 1:3.0 1:2.5 1:2.0 1:3.0 1:2.2	0 to 2710	8	SPACE \$%*+/ 0 to 9 A to Z
Codabar (NW7)	2 3 4 5 7 <b>8</b> 9	2.1 3.0 4.6 5.1 8.4 9.2 10.1	8/39.4 6/29.6 4/19.7 4/19.7 2/9.9 2/9.9 2/9.9	1:3.0 1:2.5 1:2.5 1:2.0 1:3.0 1:2.5 1:2.0	0 to 26	8	\$+/ 0 to 9 a to d
Code 128 or Code 16K	20 4 6 <b>8</b>	3.5/7.0 4.4/8.7 5.8/11.7 8.7/17.5	5/24.6 4/19.7 3/14.8 2/9.9	N/A	0 to 2710	8	00H to 7FH

Note: The start (\*) and stop (+) characters are automatically added for Code 39. Code 93, density 12, produces a one-dot narrow bar. This density is intended for special U.S.P.S. ACT-tag applications only. Synthetic supplies are recommended to produce scannable bar codes.

Bar Code Type	Density Selector	Density (% or cpi)	Narrow Element (dots/mils)	Narrow to Wide Ratio	Data Length	Appearance Codes	Char Set
CODE 93	3 4 5 <b>7</b> 10	3.7 4.5 5.6 7.5 11.2	6/29.6 5/24.6 4/19.7 3/14.8 2/9.9	N/A	0 to 2710	8	00H to7FH
MSI	4 5 <b>7</b>	4.2 5.6 7.2	4/19.7 3/14.8 2/9.9	1:2.0 1:2.0 1:2.5	0 to 14	8	0 to 9
POSTNET	<b>0</b> (fixed at 4.3 cpi)	24/118.2	10/49.3	4/19.7 (5 dot gap)	0,5,6,9 or 11	8	0 to 9
Intelligent Mail	<b>0</b> (fixed at 4.3 cpi)	24/118.2	10/49.3	4/19.7 (5 dot gap)	0,5,6,9 or 11	8	0 to 9
MaxiCode	7	N/A	N/A	N/A	99	8	00H to FFH

Bar Code Type	Density Selector	Element Width (dot/mils)	Row Height (dots/mils)	Aspect Ratio	Data Length	Appearance Codes	Char Set
PDF417	1	2/9.8	2/9.8	1:1	0 to 2709	8	00H toFFH
	2	2/9.8	4/19.7	1:2			
	3	2/9.8	6/29.6	1:3			
	4	3/14.8	3/14.8	1:1			
	5	3/14.8	6/29.6	1:2			
	6	3/14.8	9/44.3	1:3			
	7	4/19.7	4/19.7	1:1			
	8	4/19.7	8/39.4	1:2			
	9	4/19.7	12/59.1	1:3			

# 203/300 DPI Bar Code Densities

Bar Code Type	Density Selector	Data Length
Quick Response (QR Code) Models 1 and 2	0	Model 1: 0 - 1167 Numeric;0 - 707 Alphanumeric;0 - 486 (8-bit); 0 - 299 (Kanji) Model 2: 0 - 2710 Numeric, Alphanumeric and 8-bit; 0 - 1817 Kanji

Note: Values in bold indicate the default.

Bar Code	Size Row x Col.	Density Selector	Max. Data Length Num. X Alphanum.	Appearance Codes	Char Set
Data Matrix	10 x 10	1	6 x 3	8	OOH to
Square	12 x 12	2	10 x 6		FFH
symbols	14 x 14	3	16 x 10		
	16 x 16	4	24 x 16		
	18 x 18	5	36 x 25		
	20 x 20	6	44 x 31		
	22 x 22	7	60 x 43		
	24 x 24	8	72 x 52		
	26 x 26	9	88 x 64		
	32 x 32	10	124 x 91		
	36 x 36	11	172 x 127		
	40 x 40	12	228 x 169		
	44 x 44	13	288 x 214		
	48 x 48	14	348 x 259		
	52 x 52	15	408 x 304		
	64 x 64	16	560 x 418		
	72 x 72	17	736 x 550		
	80 x 80	18	912 x 682		
	88 x 88	19	1152 x 862		
	96 x 96	20	1392 x 1042		
	104 x 104	21	1632 x 1222		
	120 x 120	22	2100 x 1573		
	132 x 132	23	2608 x 1954		
	144 x 144	24	2710 x 2335		
		0 default (	bar code size automati	cally determine	ed by data)

0 default (bar code size automatically determined by c	lata)	)
--	-------	---

Bar Code	Size Row x Col.	Density Selector	Max. Data Length Num. X Alphanum.	Appearance Codes	Char Set
Data Matrix Rectangular symbols	8 x 18 8 x 32 12 x 26 12 x 36 16 x 36 16 x 48	25 26 27 28 29 30	10 x 6 20 x 13 32 x 22 44 x 31 64 x 46 98 x 72	8	00H to FFH
		0 default	(bar code size automat	ically determine	ed by data)

Note: The printers support printing a Data Matrix symbol with an X-dimension of 13 mils or greater (3 dots @203 dpi). If you use a denser bar code, make sure the bar code scans in your particular application. Our "premium" supplies and increasing the print contrast are recommended for denser bar codes. Depending on your application, additional densities are available.

# 203 DPI Bar Code Densities

Bar Code Type	Density Selector	Narrow Element (dots/mils)	Data Length	Char Set
GS1 DataBar	2	2/9.9	0 to 2710	00H to
	3	3/14.8		FFH
	4	4/19.7		
	5	5/24.6		
	6	6/29.6		
	7	7/34.5		
	8	8/39.4		
Aztec	2	0.0099	0 to 2710	00H to
	3	0.0148		FFH
	4	0.0197		
	5	0.0247		
	6	0.0296		
	7	0.0345		
	8	0.0394		
	9	0.0444		
	10	0.0493		
	11	0.0542		
	12	0.0592		
	13	0.0641		
	14	0.0690		
	15	0.0740		

Note: Values in bold indicate the default.

Bar Code Type	Density Selector	Density (% or cpi)	Narrow Element (dots/mils)	Narrow to Wide Ratio	Data Length	Appearance Codes	Char Set
UPCA +2/+5 Price CD	<b>2</b> 4	77% 103%	3/10 4/13.3	N/A	11 or 12 14/17	1, 5, 6, <b>7</b> or 8	0 to 9
UPCE+2/+5	<b>2</b> 4	77% 103%	3/10 4/13.3	N/A	6 or 7 9/12	1, 5, 6, <b>7</b> or 8	0 to 9
EAN8+2/+5	<b>2</b> 4	77% 103%	3/10 4/13.3	N/A	7 or 8 10/13	1, 5, 6, <b>7</b> or 8	0 to 9
EAN13+2/+5 Price CD	<b>2</b> 4	77% 103%	3/10 4/13.3	N/A	12 or 13 15/18	1, 5, 6, <b>7</b> or 8	0 to 9
Interleaved2 of 5 or I2of5 with Barrier Bar	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 <b>12</b> 13	1.1 2.1 3.3 4.2 5.6 6.2 8.3 9.4 9.9 11.1 11.1 13.0 14.3	31/103.4 18/60.1 10/33.4 9/30.0 6/20.0 6/20.0 4/13.3 4/13.3 3/10 3/10 3/10	1:3.0 1:2.5 1:3.0 1:2.4 1:3.0 1:2.5 1:3.0 1:2.5 1:2.3 1:3.0 1:2.3 1:2.3	0 to 2710	8	0 to 9
(Code 39 or MOD43 (Extended Code 39)	1 2 3 4 6 7 11 12 20	1.4 1.7 3.4 4.7 6.2 7.1 3.8 11.5 3.1	15/50.0 12/40.0 6/20.0 4/13.3 3/10.0 3/10.0 6/20.0 2/6.7 7/23.4	1:2.5 1:2.5 1:2.5 1:3.0 1:3.0 1:2.5 1:2.0 1:3.0 1:2.2	0 to 2710	8	SPACE\$%* +/ 0 to 9 A to Z
Codabar (NW7)	2 3 4 5 7 <b>8</b> 9	2.3 3.4 5.0 5.6 9.1 10.4 11.1	12/40.0 9/30.0 6/20.0 6/20.0 3/10.0 3/10.0 3/10.0	1:3.0 1:2.5 1:2.5 1:2.0 1:3.0 1:2.5 1:2.0	0 to 26	8	\$+/ 0 to 9 a to d
Code 128 or Code 16K	4 6 <b>8</b> 20	4.5 6.8 9.1 3.9	6/20.0 4/13.3 3/10.0 7/23.4	N/A	0 to 2710	8	00H to 7FH

Note: The start (\*) and stop (+) characters are automatically added for Code 39. Code 93, density 12, produces a one-dot narrow bar. This density is intended for special U.S.P.S. ACT-tag applications only. Synthetic supplies are recommended to produce scannable bar codes.

Bar Code Type	Density Selector	Density (% or cpi)	Narrow Element (dots/mils)	Narrow to Wide Ratio	Data Length	Appearance Codes	Char Set
CODE 93	3 4 5 <b>7</b> 10	3.7 4.8 5.6 8.3 11.1	9/30.0 7/23.4 6/20.0 4/13.3 3/10.0	N/A	0 to 2710	8	00H to 7FH
MSI	4 5 <b>7</b>	4.2 6.2 7.5	6/20.0 4/13.3 3/10.0	1:2.0 1:2.0 1:2.3	0 to 2710	8	0 to 9
POSTNET	<b>0</b> (fixed at 4.3 cpi)	24/118.2	10/49.3	6/20.0 (5 dot gap)	0, 5, 6, 9 or 11	8	0 to 9
Intelligent Mail	<b>0</b> (fixed at 4.3 cpi)	24/118.2	10/49.3	4/19.7 (5 dot gap)	0,5,6,9 or 11	8	0 to 9
MaxiCode	7	N/A	N/A	N/A	99	8	00H to FFH
Bar Code Type	Density Selector	Element Width	Row Height (dots/mils)	Aspect Ratio	Data Length	Appearance Codes	Char Set

Bar Code Type	Density Selector	Element Width (dot/mils)	Row Height (dots/mils)	Aspect Ratio	Data Length	Appearance Codes	Char Set
PDF417	1	3/10.0	3/10.0	1:1	0 to 2709	8	00H to FFH
	2	3/10.0	6/20.0	1:2			
	3	3/10.0	9/30.0	1:3			
	4	4/13.3	4/13.3	1:1			
	5	4/13.3	9/30.0	1:2			
	6	4/13.3	12/40.0	1:3			
	7	6/20.0	6/20.0	1:1			
	8	6/20.0	12/40.0	1:2			
	9	6/20.0	18/60.0	1:3			

300 DPI Bar Code Densities

Bar Code Type	Density Selector	Narrow Element (dots/mils)	Data Length	Char Set
GS1 DataBar	2	3/9.8	0 to 2710	00H to
	3	4/13.1		FFH
	4	5/16.4		
	5	7/23		
	6	8/26.2		
	7	10/32.8		
	8	11/36.1		
Aztec	2	0.0100	0 to 2710	00H to
	3	0.0133		FFH
	4	0.0167		
	5	0.0233		
	6	0.0266		
	7	0.0333		
	8	0.0366		
	9	0.0433		
	10	0.0466		
	11	0.0533		
	12	0.0566		
	13	0.0633		
	14	0.0666		
	15	0.0733		

Note: Values in bold indicate the default.

Height	Bar Code Type	Description
0	Aztec Intelligent Mail PDF 417 PostNet MaxiCode	These bar codes have a fixed height. Use <b>0</b> .
0	Data Matrix QR Code	The printer determines the size of the symbol, but the user's scanner determines the functional size (minimum height) of the symbol. Small Data Matrix and QR Codes may not be scannable. The Data Matrix and QR Code's height depends on the number entered for this parameter. For example, if you select 80, the symbol could be smaller than 0.80," but it will not be greater than the amount specified in this parameter. The symbol arranges the data according to rows and columns within the specified height.
0	GS1 DataBar	This height is only for the linear bar code used with UCC/EAN family types listed in B13. Use <b>0</b> for all other GS1 DataBar types.
20	Code 93	20 is the default for Code 93.
40	UPCA/UPCE/EAN I 2of5 Codabar Code 39 Code 128 MSI	40 is the default for UPCA/UPCE/EAN, I 2of5, Codabar, Code 39, Code 128, and MSI.

B10. text

Appearance of text with bar code. Options:

Appear.	Bar Code Type	Description
0	MaxiCode	MaxiCode Mode 0 (obsolete)
	QR Code	QR Code Model 2
1	UPC/EAN	No check digit or number system
	QR Code	QR Code Model 1
2	MaxiCode	MaxiCode Mode 2 (Numeric Postal Code)
	QR Code	QR Code Model 2
3	MaxiCode	MaxiCode Mode 3 (Alphanumeric Postal Code)
5	UPC/EAN	Number system at bottom, no check digit
6	UPC/EAN	Check digit at bottom, no number system
7	UPC/EAN	Check digit and number system at bottom (default)
8	MaxiCode	MaxiCode (auto detect modes 0, 2, 3, or for compressed
	All other bar	data) default
	codes	No text, bar code only (default)

B11. alignment Choose L, R, C, B or E to align the bar code data correctly in the field.

L is the default.

Alignment	Bar Code Type	Description
L	All Aztec, Data Matrix, GS1 DataBar, Intelligent Mail, MaxiCode, QR Code (Quick Response)	Align on left side of field.  Must use <b>L</b> for these bar codes.
С	Code 39, Codabar, I 2of5, MSI	Center within field.
R	Code 39, Codabar, I 2of5, MSI	Align on right side of field.
В	All except where noted.	Align at midpoint of field; centers variable width bar codes, which may not allow padcharacter centering.
E	All except where noted.	Align at endpoint of the field; right justifies variable-width bar codes.

The red dot indicates the field origin and the line indicates the column position for each field in the following graphic.

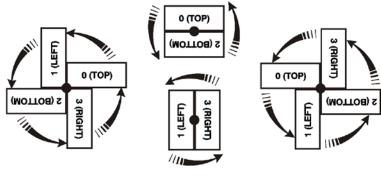


#### B12. field rot

Field rotation. Field rotation rotates the whole field, not just the characters. Rotation is affected by the pivot point, which varies depending on how text is justified. Lower left corner of field is the pivot point. **0** is the default. Options:

- **0** Top of field points to top of supply (use for MaxiCode)
- 1 Top of field points to left of supply
- 2 Top of field points to bottom of supply
- 3 Top of field points to right of supply

**Note:** Serial bar codes with an 8-dot narrow element do not automatically print at 2.5 IPS. Serial bar codes printed at speeds greater than 2.5 IPS may not scan properly.



Left/Center/Right-Justified

Balanced

**End-Justified** 

B13. type

Select from the bar code family. This parameter only applies to the GS1 DataBar bar code. 1 is the default. For other bar codes, do not include this parameter. Options:

- 1 GS1 DataBar 14
- 2 GS1 DataBar 14 Truncated
- 3 GS1 DataBar 14 Stacked
- 4 GS1 DataBar 14 Stacked Omni directional
- 5 GS1 DataBar Limited
- 6 GS1 DataBar Expanded
- 7 UPCA
- 8 UPCE
- **9** EAN13
- **10** EAN8
- 11 UCC/EAN128 and CC A/B
- 12 UCC/EAN128 and CC C

B14. sep\_height

Height of the separator between the linear bar code and 2D bar code. This parameter only applies to the GS1 DataBar bar code. For other bar codes, do not include this parameter. The value is 1 or 2. 1 is the default.

B15. segment

Width of the segment – This parameter only applies to the GS1 DataBar family types listed in B13. For other bar codes, do not include this parameter. The range is even numbers from 2 to 22. 1 is the default.

#### Example B,3,12,V,50,40,1,2,80,7,L,0

Defines a bar code field (field #3) with 12 characters of variable length starting at row 150, column 40. A UPCA bar code with a density of 2 and a height of 80 is used. The check digit and number system are shown at the bottom. The bar code is left aligned with no field rotation.

#### Example B,1,30,V,5,5,38,4,0,0,L,0,1,2,22

Defines a bar code field (field #3) with up to 30 characters of variable length starting at row 5, column 5. The GS1 DataBar uses a density of 4. No text is shown with the bar code. The bar code is left-aligned with no field rotation.

# Defining Non-Printable Text Fields

Non-printable text fields allow you to enter data without printing it in its entered form. Typically, non-printable fields "hold" data that later combines with other fields to form a merged field. Define non-printable text fields before you define the field where the information prints. Each non-printable text field requires a separate definition.

When you copy this field into another field, the maximum number of characters for the final field is **2710**. Allow only as many characters as you need, because extra characters use up space. Also, if you are copying into a bar code field, the maximum number of characters in the destination bar code is determined by the bar code specification (UPCA-12, EAN-13, etc.). You need to apply field options to manipulate the text entered in this field. For example, you may want to copy data from this field into another field. See "Using Option 4 Copy Data" in Chapter 4 for more information.

In the following example, data is entered into four non-printable fields and merged to form field 5, and is then printed as a bar code. See "Merging Fields" in Chapter 4 for more information.

Field	Data	Field Type
1	20374	Non-printable
2	339	Non-printable
3	8	Non-printable
4	15	Non-printable
5	20374339815	Bar Code

# D,field#,# of char | D1. D Non-Printable Text Field. D2. field# Unique number from 0 to 999 assigned to this field. 1 is the default. D3. # of char Maximum number of characters in this field: 0 to 2710. 30 is the default.

#### **Example** D,4,20 |

Defines a non-printable text field (field #4) with a maximum of 20 characters.

# **Defining Constant Text Fields**

A constant text field is a set of fixed characters that prints on all labels. Define each constant text field separately. This field is not assigned a field number, but is counted as a field (keep this in mind, as the printer allows a maximum of **1000** fields per format). The characters in this field cannot be changed by batch data. Field options do not apply to constant text fields. Mark the pivot point of your field. This varies depending on how your field is justified.

#### 

C1. C Constant Text Field.

C2. row

Row location – distance from the bottom of the print area to the pivot point. 1 is the default.

For monospaced fonts, distance from bottom of

print area to the pivot point. For proportionally spaced fonts, distance from bottom of print area to baseline of characters in the field.

(Bottom exits the printer first.)

English 0 - 1599
Metric 0 - 4061
203 Dots 0 - 3246
300 Dots 0 - 3597



C3. column

Column location - distance from the lower left edge of the print area to the pivot point.

10 is the default.

English 0 - 409
Metric 0 - 1040
203 Dots 0 - 830
300 Dots 0 - 1227



C4. gap

Number of dots between characters (203 dots per inch).

Range: 0 to 99. 0 is the default.

Any number other than **0** or the default number affects your field width. Default spacing:

Standard 3 dots
Reduced 1 dot
Bold 3 dots
OCRA-like 3 dots

CG Triumvirate™ Typeface Bold varies with each letter CG Triumvirate™ Typeface varies with each letter

C5. font

Style of font. 1 is the default. Options:

1	Standard	10	CG Triumvirate™ Typeface Bold
2	Reduced	11	CG Triumvirate™ Typeface
3	Bold	15	7 pt. CG Triumvirate™ Typeface
4	OCRA-like	16	9 pt. CG Triumvirate™ Typeface
5	HR1	17	11 pt. CG Triumvirate™ Typeface
6	HR2	18	15 pt. CG Triumvirate™ Typeface
		50	EFF Swiss Bold (TrueType® Scalable)
		56	PaxarSymbols

Or a valid downloaded font selector number.

Fonts 5 and 6 are for numeric data only. The CG Triumvirate™ typefaces support only the ANSI and DOS Code Page 437 and 850 Symbol Sets. The scalable font does not support Code Page 1256 (Arabic). See Appendix C for more information.

C6. hgt mag

Height magnifier, 1 to 7 times (4 to 255 points for scalable/downloaded TrueType fonts). 1 is the default. Use a magnifier of 1 with proportionally spaced fonts, because characters lose smoothness at higher magnifications. See Appendix B, "Fonts," for more information about fonts.

C7. wid mag

Width magnifier, 1 to 7 times (4 to 255 points for scalable/downloaded TrueType fonts). 1 is the default. Proportionally spaced fonts do not have a set width. To estimate the size of your field, use the letter "W" for the widest field or an "L" for an average width field. Find your selected font and the desired width in Appendix B, "Fonts,"

C8. color

There are two types of field color overlay attributes. **B** is the default.

The overlay field (text or constant text) does not block Transparent

out (or "erase") existing fields.

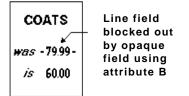
The overlay field blocks out (or "erases") existing Opaque

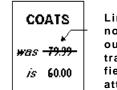
Options for standard printer fonts:

Opaque, Normal, Black, Normal D/R/W Opaque, Normal, White, Norma Transparent, Normal, Black, Normal

Options for scalable fonts:

Α Opaque, Normal, Black, Bold Opaque, Normal, Black, Normal В Ε Opaque, Italics, Black, Bold F Opaque, Italics, Black, Normal Ν Transparent, Normal, Black, Bold 0 Transparent, Normal, Black, Normal S Transparent, Italics, Black, Bold Т Transparent, Italics, Black, Normal





Line field not blocked out by transparent field using attribute O

Note: Solid black print should not exceed 30% on a given square inch of the label, or the printhead life may be decreased.

Field placement in the packet is an important consideration when using field color attributes. If a line field is defined before the overlay (text or constant text) field, the line field is blocked out by the overlay field, depending on the overlay field's color attribute. If a line field is defined after the overlay field, the line field is not blocked out by the overlay field, regardless of the overlay field's color attribute.

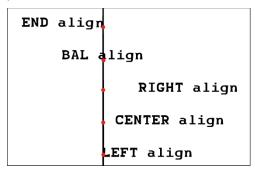
C9. alignment

Alignment of constant text in the field. **L** is the default. Options:

- L Align on left side of field (default)
- C Center text within field (monospaced fonts only)
- R Align on right side of field (monospaced fonts only)
- B Align at midpoint of field
- E Align at endpoint of the field

Use L, B, or E for any font.

The red dot indicates the field origin and the line indicates the column position for each field in the following graphic.



C10. char rot

Character rotation. **0** is the default. The field or supply does not rotate, only the characters do. Options:

- O Top of character points to top of field
- 1 Top of character points to left of field
- 2 Top of character points to bottom of field
- 3 Top of character points to right of field

MONARCH	MONARCH	MONARCH	MONARCH
ABCD	ക്കാര	DCB⊎	⊐∞no

C11. field rot

Field rotation. **0** is the default. Field rotation rotates the whole field, not just the characters. Rotation is affected by the pivot point, which varies depending on how text is justified. Lower left corner of field is the pivot point. Options:

- Top of field points to top of supply
- 1 Top of field points to left of supply
- 2 Top of field points to bottom of supply
- 3 Top of field points to right of supply

MONARCH	MONARCH	MONARCH	MONARCH
Field	Field	bl∋i∓	Field

C12. "fixed char"

Fixed characters to appear in the field. "" is the default. Maximum **2710** characters. Enclose in quotation marks.

C13. sym set

Symbol set. Use 0 for the Internal Symbol Set. 0 is the default. For scalable or TrueType® fonts, use:

```
ANSI Symbol Set
100
        Macintosh
101
        Winadinas
102
        Unicode (user input) for particular mapping
103
        BIG5 (user input) for Unicode mapping
104
        GB2312 (user input) for Unicode mapping
        SJIS (user input) for Unicode mapping (CP 932, Japanese)
105
106
        GB2312 (user input) for GB2312 mapping (CP 936, Simplified
107
        BIG5 (user input) for BIG5 mapping (CP 950, Traditional
        Chinese)
110
        Unicode UTF-8
437
        DOS Code Page 437 (Domestic)
        DOS Code Page 850 (International)
850
        DOS Code Page 852 (Latin 2)
852
        DOS Code Page 855 (Russian)
855
857
        DOS Code Page 857 (IBM Turkish)
        DOS Code Page 860 (MS-DOS Portuguese)
860
1250
        Code Page 1250 (Latin 2)
1251
        Code Page 1251 (Cyrillic)
        Code Page 1252 (Latin 1)
1252
1253
        Code Page 1253 (Greek)
1254
        Code Page 1254 (Turkish)
        Code Page 1255 (Hebrew)
1255
1256
        Code Page 1256 (Arabic)
1257
        Code Page 1257 (Baltic)
1258
        Code Page 1258 (Vietnam)
```

Note: The Standard, Reduced, Bold, OCRA and HR fonts only support the Internal Symbol Set (0). The CG Triumvirate™ typefaces only support the ANSI (1) and DOS Code Page 437 (2) and 850 (3) Symbol Sets. The scalable font (font#50) does not support Code Page 1256 Arabic (10). Code pages 852-860 and

1250-1258 are for downloaded TrueType fonts or the scalable font. Code pages 102-110 require the extended features printer and a downloaded International TrueType font. TrueType fonts are designed to be regionally specific; therefore, all code pages may not be supported in a given font. See Appendix C, "Symbol Sets/ Code Pages" for more information.

If using symbol set 110 (Unicode UTF-8), set the MPCL control characters (start of header, etc.) to decimal values between 0 and 128; otherwise, errors may occur with the Unicode data entered. See Chapter 2, "Configuring the Printer" for more information about the MPCL control characters.

#### Example C,30,10,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"MADE IN USA",0 |

Defines a constant text field starting at row 30, column 10. It does not have any additional intercharacter gap. The Standard font is used without any additional magnification. The printing is black on white and left justified. No field or character rotation is used. "MADE IN USA" is printed in this field. The internal symbol set is used.

# Defining Line Fields

Use lines to form borders and mark out original prices. Define each line separately. This field is not assigned a field number, but is counted as a field (keep this in mind, as the printer allows a maximum of **1000** fields per format). You can define any line length and a thickness up to 99 dots, as long as the solid black print does not exceed 30 percent of any given square inch of the label.

# **Line Types**

You can create horizontal and vertical lines. There are two ways to define lines.

Segments You choose the starting point and ending point.

**Vectors** You choose the starting point, the angle, and the length of the line.

#### Syntax

L,type,row,column,angle/end row,length/end col,thickness,
"pattern" |

L1. L Line Field.

L2. type Type of line. Only vertical and horizontal lines are supported. **S** is the default. Options:

S Segment. You choose the starting point and ending point.

**V** Vector. You choose the starting point, angle, and length.

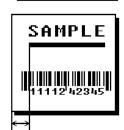
Row location - distance from bottom of print area to the starting point. **10** is the default.

English 0 - 1599
Metric 0 - 4061
203 Dots 0 - 3246
300 Dots 0 - 3597



L4. column Column location - distance from left edge of the print area to line origin. 10 is the default.

English 0 - 409
Metric 0 - 1040
203 Dots 0 - 830
300 Dots 0 - 1227



L5. Angle /end row

If Using <u>Segments</u>:

Row location of ending point. Measure from bottom of print area. On horizontal lines, this value mustmatch item L3. 100 is the default.

English 0 - 1599
Metric 0 - 4061
203 Dots 0 - 3246
300 Dots 0 - 3597



If Using Vectors:

Angle of line. Options: 0, 90, 180, or 270. 0 is the default.

L6. length/ end col

If Using Segments:

Column location of end point. Measure from left edge of print area. On vertical lines, this value must match parameter **L4**. **100** is the default.

English 0 - 409 Metric 0 - 1040 203 Dots 0 - 830 300 Dots 0 - 1227



If Using Vectors:

Length of the line in selected units. 10 is the default.

#### L7. thickness

Using the chart below for reference, write the line thickness (1 to 99) in box L7. 2 is the default. Line thickness fills upward on horizontal lines, or to the right on vertical lines. Measured in dots.

Dots	Thickness
1 10	
24	
48	
96	

L8. "pattern"

Line pattern. Enter "".

Example L,S,110,30,110,150,10,"" |

Defines a horizontal line field as a segment starting at row 110, column 30 and ending at row 110, column 150. The line thickness is 10 dots.

# Defining Box Fields

Use boxes to form borders or highlight items of interest. Define each box field separately. This field is not assigned a field number, but is counted as a field (keep this in mind, as the printer allows a maximum of **1000** fields per format). You can define any line length and a thickness up to 99 dots, as long as the solid black print does not exceed 30 percent of any given square inch of the label.

## Syntax Q,row,column,end row,end col,thickness,"pattern" |

Q1. Q Box (Quadrilateral) Field.

Q2. row Distance from bottom of print area to lower left

corner of box. 10 is the default.

English 0 - 1599
Metric 0 - 4061
203 Dots 0 - 3246
300 Dots 0 - 3597

Q3. column Distance from left edge of print area to lower left

corner of box. 10 is the default.

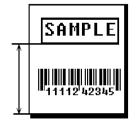
English 0 - 409
Metric 0 - 1040
203 Dots 0 - 830
300 Dots 0 - 1227

Q4. end row Distance from bottom of print area to upper right corner of box. 100 is the default.

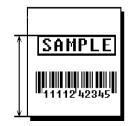
English 0 - 1599
Metric 0 - 4061
203 Dots 0 - 3246
300 Dots 0 - 3597

Q5. end col Distance from left edge of print area to upper right corner of box. 100 is the default.

English 0 - 409
Metric 0 - 1040
203 Dots 0 - 830
300 Dots 0 - 1227









Q6. thickness

Using the chart below for reference, write the desired line thickness (1 to 99) in box Q6. 2 is the default. Boxes fill inward, so make sure your boxes do not overwrite other fields. Measured in dots.

Dots	Thickness
1 10	
24	
48	
96	

Q7. "pattern"

Line pattern. Enter "".

Example Q,240,30,270,150,3,"" |

Defines a box field starting at row 240, column 30. It ends at row 270, column 150. It has a thickness of 3 dots.

# Defining the RFID Data Field

The RFID Data Field contains the information you want programmed into the RFID tag. The syntax of the RFID Data Field is similar to the standard non-printable text field format. Printing over the RFID tag (or transponder) causes printing irregularity. For more information about RFID, refer to the *Application Notes*, available on our Web site.

# Syntax X,field#,#ofchar,data\_type |

X1. X RFID Data Field.

X2. field# Unique number from 0 to 999 assigned to this field. 1 is the default.

X3. #ofchar This number must be equal to or greater than the total number of

characters in the RFID Data Field. Range: **0** to **2710**. **30** is the default. The amount varies according to your RFID data. For example, C1Gen2 can be 96 bits, **plus** the access password, lock

code, etc.

Note: An error 715 occurs if the printer does not receive the correct amount of data. You

can pad data to make sure you have the correct amount of bits. See "Using Option

30," for more information.

496-bits is the maximum amount of data that can be programmed.

X4. data\_type Data type. Use **0** (ASCII Hex - ASCII representation of Hex), which uses characters **A** to **F** and **0** to **9**. For example, the letter A in ASCII

Hex has a value of 41 and is represented in MPCL batch data as

"4141414141414141414141".

Note: Do not use the ASCII file separator character (1C) in RFID batch data.

#### **Example** x,5,24,0 |

Defines an RFID Data Field (field #5) with exactly 24 ASCII Hex characters for a 96-bit RFID tag.

# DEFINING FIELD OPTIONS



This chapter provides a reference for defining

- field options in formats
- check digit packets.

**Note:** When using multiple options on the printer, options are processed in the order they are received.

# **Applying Field Options**

Field options further define text, bar code, and non-printable text fields. The text, constant text, or bar code field must be previously defined *before* you can apply any field option to it.

Note: Define field options immediately after the field to which they apply.

#### **Combining Field Options**

Multiple options can be used with most fields. Options can be used in any combination except as noted with each definition. Options are processed in the order they are received.

For example, you can use Option 4 to copy data from another field, and then use Option 30 to pad the field. When using multiple options for the same field, place the options in the order you want to apply them in your format.

#### Restrictions

Some options cannot be used together. For example, incrementing (Option 60) and price field (Option 42) options cannot be applied to the same field. Refer to the following sections addressing individual options for specific combinations to avoid.

Option 4 (copy a field) is the only option that can be repeated for a single field.

#### **Syntax** R,option#,parameter...parameter

R1. R Indicates field option header.

R2. option# Option number:

- 1 Define fixed characters
- 2 Data type restrictions
- 3 Data entry template
- 4 Copy data from previous field
- 5 Define data entry sources
- 6 Upload field data
- 7 Print Time/Date
- 20 Define data entry prompts
- 21 Define extended field names (XML-enabled printer)
- 30 Pad data to left or right with specified character
- 31 Generate check digit
- 42 Format as a price field
- 50 Define bar code densities
- 51 Define security and truncation of PDF417 bar codes
- 52 Define width or length of PDF417 bar codes
- 53 Define optional settings for Aztec bar codes
- 60 Define incrementing or decrementing field
- 61 Reimage fields

R3. parameter(s) Varies per option. See the following option descriptions.

# Applying Options to the RFID Data Field

All the normal field options (copy, merge, pad, increment, etc.) can be applied to the RFID Data Field. However, certain restrictions may apply.

- ◆ To copy, merge, pad, or increment data in the RFID Data Field, the copied/merged/padded/incremented data must be in ASCII Hex format.
- When incrementing an RFID Data Field or EPC data, the data increments as follows: 0 to F (0123456789ABCDEF), then back to 0.
- When incrementing the RFID Data Field or EPC data, the only valid value to increment is by one.
- If Option 60 (Increment Field) contains the character D to decrement, it is ignored and the field is instead incremented by **one**.
- Use caution when incrementing an RFID field if data is coming directly from your host because the field must be incremented in ASCII Hex.

# Using Option 1 (Fixed Data)

Fixed data is information (a company name or store number) you want to print on all labels. You can define fixed characters for an entire field or for part of a field.

#### Syntax R,1,"fixed char" |

R1. R Option Header.

R2. 1 Option **1**.

R3. "fixed char" Characters to insert. Enclose in quotation marks. If you are defining

fixed characters for part of a field, place underscores(\_) in non-fixed positions. Any spaces in the phrase are fixed characters. Range: 0 to

2710.

Note: Underscore characters are stripped out and the data is compressed if no

data is supplied by the batch and the field length is variable.

#### **Example** R,1,"\_ \_ \_%\$\_ \_ \_ \_ " |

Uses fixed characters (%\$) in positions 4 and 5. The other positions are variable.

#### Example R,1,"MONARCH" |

"MONARCH" appears as a fixed field in this example.

To fill in the non-fixed portion of the field, see "Defining Batch Data Fields" in Chapter 6. As an alternative, you can apply Option 4 to copy data into the non-fixed character positions.

# Using Option 2 (Data Type Restrictions)

This option restricts the data type for a particular field. You can use Options 2 or 3 only once per field. Do not use with Option 3 (Data Entry Templates).

**Note:** Use a keyboard for offline data entry. We do not recommend entering more than 100 characters in offline mode.

If you do batch entry only in the batch packet, you do not need to apply Options 2 and 3. Use these options only for offline batch entry.

#### Syntax R, 2, char\_code |

R1. R Option Header.

R2. 2 Option 2.

R3. char code Character type for the field. 1 is the default. Options:

1 Numeric only (0..9)

2 Letters only (A..Z,a..z)

3 Symbols only (printable characters other than letters or numbers)

4 Letters and numbers only

5 Numbers and symbols only

6 Letters and symbols only

Spaces are permitted in all categories. You can also use a combination of any two (letter, numbers, or symbols) character types.

**Note:** A use for this option is a quantity field, where the operator could enter only numeric data.

#### Example R,2,2 |

Restricts the field data to letters only (A-Z or a-z).

# Using Option 3 (Data Entry Templates)

This option provides more specific restrictions than Option 2. This option can be used to select certain letters (such as A through F or the numbers 1 through 4) from a character set. You can also use this option to create a template of allowable characters for a field. Do not use with Option 2 (Data Type Restrictions).

Use this option only for offline batch entry. You can define a template up to 30 characters long, but the printer only displays 16 characters at a time. The character template must contain the same number of characters as the field.

**Note:** Use a keyboard for offline data entry. We do not recommend entering more than 100 characters in offline mode.

#### Syntax R,3,code,chars |

R1. R Option Header.

R2. 3 Option 3.

R3. code Data types. **T** is the default. Options

S Defines a specific set of characters for the entire field. The string length does not have to match the field length. Maximum is 30 characters.

T Creates a template of allowable data types by placing character indicators in each character position. The number of characters in the string must match the length of the field.

**Note:** A sample use for this option is a field on a patient record containing blood type. Acceptable characters would be A, B, O, +, or -.

R4. chars

Characters to include in a field or a specific template. Must be enclosed within quotation marks. Indicators can be

- \* any printable character
- # any digit 0-9
- @ any letter a-z, A-Z
- no user input for this position (for fixed data or copied data)

#### Example R,3,S,"ABC1234567890" |

Restricts the field data to letters A, B, and C, and all digits.

Creates a template that allows any printable character in positions 1, 2, and 3; digits in position 4; and reserves positions 5 through 8 for fixed or copied data.

# Using Option 4 (Copy Data)

You can create a field that uses data from another field. This is useful for creating merged fields or sub-fields. You can copy the information from multiple fields into one field by applying the copy procedure more than once. Copy data is the only option you can apply to a field more than once.

The maximum number of characters defined in box **T3** or **B3** must allow for the number of characters you will place in the field, including any price, check digit, or fixed characters inserted by the printer. The maximum number of characters in the field into which data is copied cannot exceed **2710** or the maximum number of characters permitted by the **bar code**.

**Note:** When copying from more than one field, copy into the destination field from left to right.

R1. R	Option Header.
R2. 4	Option 4.
R3. src fld	Field number from which data is copied. Range: <b>0</b> to <b>999</b> .  1 is the default.
R4. src start	Position number in the source field of the first character to be copied. Character positions are numbered 1 to 2710, starting from the left. 1 is the default.
R5. # to copy	Number of characters to copy. Range: 1 to 2710. 1 is the default.
R6. dest start	Position number where copied characters are to begin printing in the destination field. Range: 1 to 2710.

R7. copy code Copy Method. 1 is the default.

- 1 Copy field as is (including price symbols, pad characters, check digits, etc.).
- 2 Copy unformatted data (without price characters, pad characters, etc.).

#### **Example** R,4,3,1,3,1,1

Copies data from field #3, starting at the first position and copying three characters. In the destination field, the information is placed in position 1 and copied as formatted data.

#### **Merging Fields**

You can copy data to merge the contents of fields. Use the copy data option as many times as necessary to copy all the appropriate fields into the merged field.

In the following example, two text and two non-printable fields are shown. Data from these fields is merged to form field 5, and is then printed as a bar code.

Field	Data	Field Type
1	203	Non-printable
2	339	Non-printable
3	8	Text
4	BLUE	Text
5	2033398BLUE	Bar Code

To create this sequence:

- 1. Define fields 1, 2, 3, and 4.
- 2. Define field 5 as a bar code. Allow enough characters in the bar code field to hold all the copied characters.
- 3. Apply Option 4 to field 5 once for every source field.

#### Sub-Fields

You can copy a segment of data from one field into a new location, called a sub-field. For example, extract part of the data in a bar code and display it in text form in a sub-field. Then, use the copy data option.

# Using Option 5 (Define Data Entry Sources)

Defines how data is entered into a field. Option 5 is required for offline data entry. If the field holds all fixed characters or copied data only, you can eliminate the operator prompt. Use Option 5 only once per field. Use a keyboard for offline data entry.

Use this option to read pre-programmed data in the RFID chip embedded within the supply. Using Option 5 stops the printer while reading each label; regardless of the print speed. If using a batch quantity greater than one, the data is read from each label.

When reading data, make sure the maximum number of characters in the field is equal to or greater than the number of characters being read. If not, the data may be incomplete.

Use option 6 (Upload Field Data) with Option 5 to upload the data from the RFID chip to a host.

# Syntax R,5,code |

R1. R	Option Header.
R2. 5	Option <b>5</b> .
R3. code	Input code for the data in
	<b>K</b> Keypad

R RFID (read data from the RFID chip). This is ignored on non-RFID printers.

the field. Options:

**Note:** Option 5 re-images each label in the batch.

Example R,5,K |

Allows data to be entered from a keyboard or scanner.

Reads the pre-programmed data from the RFID chip and saves that data into the text field.

# Using Option 6 (Upload Field Data)

You can upload data from any field using Option 6. When uploading multiple fields of data, the data is comma separated.

Data is uploaded to the last port that received host data (serial, parallel, USB, or Ethernet) at the end of the batch or label, depending on the other options used as follows:

- ♦ When using a batch quantity of one without Option 60, data is uploaded at the end of the batch.
- When using a batch quantity greater than one with Option 60, data is uploaded after each label.

**Note:** To upload data on a field that did not change, apply Option 60 to that field.

```
Syntax R,6,device |

R1. R Option Header.

R2. 6 Option 6.

R3. device Last port that received host data. Use H (host).

Example T,2,10,V,250,50,0,1,1,1,B,C,0,0,0 |
```

Uploads the text field's data to a file.

R,6,H

```
Example B,3,12,F,50,50,1,2,60,7,L,0 | R,6,H | R,60,I,0 |
```

Uploads the UPCA bar code field's data to a file and uploads data for each label in the batch.

```
Example T,150,V,230,130,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0 | R,5,R | R,6,H |
```

Reads the RFID data from the RFID chip embedded in the supply. Uploads the data to the last-used port.

```
Example {F,1,A,R,E,600,400,"RDCI" | X,5,24,0 | T,6,20,V,415,270,0,50,15,15,B,L,0,2 | R,4,5,1,16,1,0 | R,6,H | }
```

Copies data from field 5 (RFID Data Field) to field 6 (Text field). Uploads the data to the last-used port.

#### Sample Upload Packet

Returns the following pre-programmed data in the RFID chip in the upload packet:

313233343536373839303132

Returns the following UPCA bar code data entered from the batch in the upload packet:

123456789012

```
Example R,5,R |
R,6,H |
B,3,12,F,50,50,1,2,60,7,L,0 |
R,6,H |
```

Returns the following pre-programmed data in the RFID chip and the UPCA bar code data entered from the batch in the upload packet:

313233343536373839303132,123456789012

## Using Option 7 Print Time/Date

The printer must contain the optional real time clock. Use this option to print the printer's current time and date in a format. To set the printer's current time and date, see "Defining the Time/Date Packet" in Chapter 2.

Use with text, constant text or bar code fields.

**Note:** To use Option 7 with a bar code field, the bar code must support the full ASCII set of characters.

```
Syntax R,7,param,format |
```

```
R1. R
                    Option Header.
R2. 7
                    Option 7.
R3. param
                    Parameter to print. Use 1 for real time clock.
R4. format
                    Time and Date formats. 1 is the default. Options:
                         Date as 06/09/2010
                    2
                         Date and time as 06/09/2010 18:15
                    3
                         Date and time as 06/09/2010
                    4
                         Time as 18:15
                         Time as 18:15:05
```

#### **Example** R,7,1,2 |

Prints the date and time in the format as 06/09/2010 18:15.

# Using Option 20 (Define Data Entry Prompts)

This option defines the operator prompt and it is not recommended on fields filled entirely by fixed characters or copied data. This option must be defined before Option 5, or the prompt does not display during data entry. Use a keyboard for offline data entry.

Syntax R,20, "prompt" |

R1. R Option Header.

*R2. 20* Option **20**.

R3. "prompt" Displays the exact phrase you want to prompt the operator. Must be enclosed within quotations. The prompt must be 15 characters or less.

#### Example R,20, "Order Number"

Displays the prompt Order Number for the operator when this field is imaged.

## Using Option 21 (Define Extended Field Names)

This option defines names for each field in a format, which can be longer than eight characters. This option is only available on the 9906 XML-enabled printer.

Syntax R,21,"field\_name" |

R1. R Option Header.

R2. 21 Option **21**.

R3. "field\_name" Specifies the field name. Must be enclosed within quotations. The

name can be 1 to 256 characters, excluding non-printable control characters and the quotation mark ("). This name must match the one

specified in the variable name attribute.

Example T,2,10,v,250,50,0,1,1,1,B,C,0,0,0 | R,21,"SALEPRICE\_FIELD" |

Defines the name for text field 2 as "SALEPRICE FIELD."

## Using Option 30 (Pad Data)

You can add characters to one side of a field to "pad" the field. Padding allows you to fill in the remaining spaces when the entered data does not fill an entire field. If a variable length field is not completely filled with batch data, this option fills the remaining positions in the field with the character designated by Option 30.

Syntax	R,30,L/R,	"character"	ı
--------	-----------	-------------	---

R1. R Option Header. R2. 30 Option 30.

R3. L/R Indicates type of padding. R is the default.

> Pad field on left side Pad field on right side

R4. "character" Pad character must be within the 0 to 255 decimal range and enclosed

inside quotation marks. "0" is the default. The pad character must be in the same format specified in the RFID Data Field. See Defining the RFID Data Field for more information. Do not use on fixed length

fields.

**Example** R,30,L,"X" |

Pads data with an "X" on the left side of the field.

**Example** x,2,24,0 | R,30,R,"0"

Pads the data in the RFID Data Field with a "0" on the right side of the data. This example uses a 96-bit RFID tag.

#### Sample Use for Padding

If you have a variable length bar code that you want to occupy a fixed amount of space on the supply, use pad characters. If the maximum number of characters in the bar code is 15, but the batch record only has 10 characters, the padding option fills the remainder of the field with pad characters.

# Using Option 31 (Calculate Check Digit)

The printer generates a check digit if you apply Option 31 to the field. You cannot use this option if the field contains a UPC, EAN, or Code 39 (with the MOD43 check digit) bar code.

#### Syntax R,31,gen/ver,check digit # |

R1. R Option Header. R2. 31 Option 31.

R3. gen/ver Enter G to generate a check digit.

R4. check digit # Specifies a check digit scheme. Enter a number that identifies a check

digit scheme that has been defined. For more information, see "Using

Check Digits." Range: 1 to 10. 1 is the default.

**Example** R,31,G,5

Generates a check digit using the previously defined check digit scheme 5.

## Using Option 42 (Price Field)

You can apply options that will insert monetary symbols automatically. Do not use this option with Option 31 (define a check digit) or Option 60 (increment or decrement a field). This option is not recommended for bar codes. When determining the maximum number of characters, add the maximum number of digits and the monetary symbols.

#### Syntax R, 42, appear\_code |

R1. R Option Header. R2. 42 Option 42.

R3. appear\_code Enter 1 to print the price field in standard notation, as defined by the

country setting.

Use the monetary formatting packet to select monetary notations and symbols by country setting. See "Defining the Monetary Formatting Packet" for more information. See Appendix C, "Symbol Sets/Code Pages," to make sure the monetary symbol you want to use is printable in the font selected for this field. For monetary symbols other than the

dollar sign, use the internal symbol set.

#### **Example** R, 42,1 |

Uses a price field that prints the monetary symbol and notations as defined in the monetary formatting packet.

# Using Option 50 (Bar Code Density)

You can apply this option to bar code fields when you want to create custom densities. When you apply this option, it overrides the density value in the bar code field. When using this option, set the density parameter in your bar code field to the default value. You can only use this option once for each bar code field.

Bar codes produced using Option 50 may not be scannable. Code 39, density 12, produces a one-dot narrow bar. This density is intended for special U.S.P.S. ACT-tag applications only. Synthetic supplies are recommended to produce scannable bar codes.

The additional character gap, narrow space, and wide space parameters are valid **only** with Code 39 and Codabar. If these parameters are specified for any other bar codes, they will be ignored by the printer. Do not use Option 50 with fixed density bar codes.

Option 50 can be used with PDF417 bar codes for specific customer ratios. With PDF417 bar codes, use only the narrow and wide parameters. The narrow parameter defines the individual bar width in dots and the wide parameter is used to define the height of each individual stacked bar code. Option 50 can also be used with Option 52 to further customize the dimensions of a PDF417 bar code. Option 52 allows customization of the number of columns or number of rows for the bar code.

#### Syntax R,50,narrow,wide,gap,nar\_space,wide\_space |

R1. R	Field Option Header.
R2. 50	Option 50.
R3. narrow	Dot width of the narrow element. Range: 1 to 99. 1 is the default.
R4. wide	Dot width of the wide element. Range: 1 to 99. 1 is the default.
R5. gap	Additional dot space between characters. Enter a value of 1 to 99. (Code 39 and Codabar only.) 1 is the default.
R6. nar_space	Additional dot width of the narrow bar code space. (Code 39 and Codabar only). Range: 1 to 99. 1 is the default.
R7. wide_space	Additional dot width of the wide bar code space. (Code 39 and Codabar only). Range: 1 to 99. 1 is the default.

#### Example R,50,4,8,4,4,8 |

Creates a custom bar code density with a narrow element of 4 dots, a wide element of 8 dots, a gap of 4 dots, 4 additional dot widths for the narrow bar code space, and 8 additional dot widths for the wide bar code space (if this is a Code 39 or Codabar bar code).

Creates a custom PDF417 bar code density for 203 dpi printers. The narrow element width is 2 dots and the height is 10 dots.

Creates a custom PDF417 bar code density for 300 dpi printers. The narrow element width is 3 dots and the height is 15 dots.

# Using Option 51 (PDF417 Security/Truncation)

You can define a security level and choose whether or not to truncate a PDF417 bar code. Higher security levels add data to a bar code, improving scan reliability. Some damaged bar codes may still be scannable if the security level is high enough. You can use this option to create standard PDF417 bar codes or use the truncated option to create a narrower bar code. This option can appear only once per PDF417 field, in any order, following the bar code field.

As the security level is increased, so is the size of your PDF417 bar code. For each level increased, the bar code doubles in size.

#### Syntax R,51, security, stand/default |

R1. R Option Header.
R2. 51 Indicates Option 51.

R3. security Security level ranges from 0 to 8. 0 is the default.

Higher security levels add data to a bar code, improving scan reliability. Some damaged bar codes may still be scannable if the

security level is high enough.

R4. stand/def Truncation selector. **S** is the default. Valid values:

**S** a standard PDF417 bar code

T truncated

#### **Example R,51,2,S** |

Defines a security level of 2 for a standard PDF417 bar code.

# Using Option 52 (PDF417 Width/Length)

This option defines the image width or length of a PDF417 bar code. If you define a fixed number of columns (width), the bar code expands in length. If you define a fixed number of rows (length), the bar code expands in width.

Column value does not include start/stop or left/right indicator columns.

If this option does not immediately follow the PDF417 bar code field, the default settings are used. You can only use this option once per PDF417 bar code field.

#### Syntax R,52,row/column,dimension |

R1. R Option Header.R2. 52 Indicates Option 52.

R3. row/column Indicates if you are defining the number of rows or columns.

R RowC Column

If you specify rows, the bar code expands in columns, or vice versa.

R4. dimension The number of rows or columns defined for the bar code. Valid values:

3-90 for rows. 3 is the default.1-30 for columns. 4 is the default.

#### **Example** R,52,C,10 |

Defines the column width of 10, which expands the PDF417 bar code length by 10.

# Using Option 53 (Optional Settings for Aztec)

You can use Option 53 to set the error control level, enable ECI data, enable a menu symbol, and add appended data to an Aztec bar code.

**Note:** Typically, these settings are not used. When using Option 53, the printer may take longer to image the bar code and require more time to print the format.

#### Syntax R,53,error\_ctrl,ECI,menu\_sym,str\_append,"string" |

R1. R Option Header. R2. 53 Option 53.

R3. error\_ctrl Error control level. Some damaged bar codes may still be scannable if

the error control level is high enough.  ${\bf 0}$  is the default. Options:

0 Default level 1-99 101-104

201-232 300

R4. ECI Sets the ECI Data flag. **0** is the default. Options:

0 Disable1 Enable

R5. menu\_sym Sets the Menu Symbol flag. 0 is the default. Options:

0 Disable1 Enable

R6. str\_append Structured append information. Range: 1 to 26. 1 is the default.

R7. "string" String to append. Range: 0 to 24. "" is the default. Must be enclosed in quotation marks.

#### Example R,53,0,0,0,1,""

Uses option 53 to set the error control to 0, disables the ECI data and menu symbol flags, and does not append any data to the bar code.

# Using Option 60 (Incrementing/Decrementing Fields)

You may have an application, such as serial numbers, in which you need a numeric field to increment (increase in value) or decrement (decrease in value) on successive tickets within a single batch. Incrementing or decrementing can be applied to **numeric** data only. If you have a field that includes letters and digits, apply incrementing or decrementing to only the portion of the field that contains digits. Do not use with Option 42 (price field).

Syntax	R,60,I/D,amount,l pos,r pos	
	R1. R	Option Header.
	R2. 60	Option 60.
	R3. I/D	Increment or decrement. I is the default.
		<ul><li>I incrementing field</li><li>D decrementing field</li></ul>
	R4. amount	Amount to increase or decrease. Range: 0 to 999. 1 is the default.
	R5. I pos	Leftmost position in inc/dec portion of field. If this value is not entered, the default value 1 is used. Range: <b>0</b> to <b>2710</b> . <b>1</b> is the default.
	R6. r pos	Rightmost position in inc/dec portion of field. If this value is not used, the entire field length is used as the default. Range: 0 to 2710. 2710 is the default.

#### Example R,60,I,5,1,6 |

Increments a field by 5 each time the field is printed. The field increments beginning with the first left position and ending with the sixth position.

## Fixing the First Number in the Incrementing Sequence

There are two ways to enter the first number in the incrementing sequence. You can use batch data or use Option 1 to define the first number as a fixed character. The first number in the sequence must contain the same amount of digits as the highest number to be counted. For example, to count the numbers 1 to 999, the first number in the sequence must be entered as 001.

# Using Option 61 (Re-image Field)

This option redraws (reimages) a constant field when you have a constant field next to a variable field on your label. It can be used on text, constant text, bar code, line, or box fields.

These printers do not redraw an area if the field data does not change. When a field changes, that area is cleared and the new field data is imaged. However, the new field data may require a larger area than the previous field did. In some cases, neighboring fields that do not change (constant fields) may be covered with white space from the changing field's (variable fields) area. Use this option to reimage the constant field, or it may appear broken.

**Note:** The most common use for this option is with incrementing fields on your label, because they may cover a constant field.

Syntax R,61 |

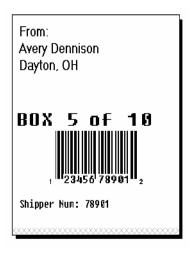
R1. R Option Header.

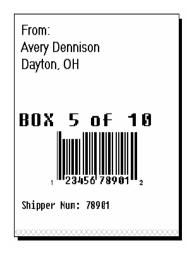
R2. 61 Option 61.

Example R,61 |

Reimages the constant field that appears next to a variable field.

In the above example, Option 61 was applied to the bar code field to keep the incrementing field (Box #) from blocking out the bar code field.





# Using Option 64 (Program AFI Field for UHF RFID)

Use Option 64 to program the AFI memory in the EPC memory bank (field) for UHF RFID tags.

**Note:** Do not apply a lock to the EPC memory bank since the AFI memory is part of the EPC memory bank. If the EPC memory bank is locked, the AFI memory cannot be programmed (the printer errors).

#### Syntax R,64,field, "code", lock |

R1. R Option Header. R2. 64 Option 64.

R3. field Memory field to program. Use **A** (AFI).

R4. "code"

Byte code. This is an 8-bit (1 byte) character to program, enclosed within quotation marks. Range: 0 to 255. "" is the default. Use the ASCII character or the tilde followed by the equivalent three-character decimal value. For example, the letter A can be entered as A or ~041.

R5. lock Lock code. Use **0** (no lock).

Example X,5,16,0,0 | R,64,A,"A",0 |

Programs the character A into the AFI memory field. The data is not locked (0).

Example x,5,16,0,0 | R,64,A,"~046",0 |

Programs the character F into the AFI memory field. The data is not locked (0).

## Using Check Digits

Check digits are typically used to ensure that a text or bar code field scans correctly. If you apply Option 31, the printer calculates a check digit. A check digit scheme determines how the printer calculates a check digit. When you define a check digit scheme, you assign a number to identify it. This number is later entered in box **R4** when you apply Option 31 to a field. You can use check digits with text or bar code fields. Check digit calculations are performed on numeric data only.

Do not use check digits with price fields. Do not define a check digit scheme for UPC, EAN, Code 39 (with the MOD43 check digit), and Code 93 bar codes, because they have predefined check digits.

#### 

A1. A Check Digit Header.

A2. selector Assign a number from 1 to 10 to this check digit formula. 1 is the

default.

A3. action The action to perform. Enter **A** to add the check digit scheme.

A4. device Format storage device. R is the default. Options:

F Flash (must be formatted first. See "Formatting Flash" and "Flash Memory Guidelines" in Chapter 2 for more information.)

R Volatile RAM

Note: Check digits stored in flash are saved when the printer is turned off.

A5. modulus Number from 2 to 11. The modulus is used to divide the sum of

products or the sum of digits.

A6. fld length The maximum number of characters the field will contain. Range: 0 to

**2710**. **2710** is the default.

A7. D/P Algorithm. The algorithm determines how the check digit is calculated. Options:

D sum of digitsP sum of products

A8. "weights"

String of digits used for calculation. A weight string is a group of two

or more numbers that is applied to a field. The number of digits in this string should equal the number in fld\_length. Enclose in quotation marks. Range: 0 to 2710. "" is the default.

Adds check digit scheme number 1 to the printer's memory. The modulus is 10, the maximum number of characters in the field is 5. The check digit is calculated by using the Sum of Products and the string of digits used in the calculation is "65432."

#### Sum of Products Calculation

This is an example of how the printer uses Sum of Products to calculate a check digit for this data:

1. Weights are applied to each digit, starting with the last digit in the weight string. They are applied right to left, beginning at the right-most position of the field. Remember, a weight string must contain at least two different numbers. This example has a weight string of 1,2,3,4:

field: 5 2 3 2 4 5 2 1 9 weight string: 4 1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4

2. Each digit in the field is multiplied by the weight assigned to it:

field: 5 2 3 2 4 5 2 1 9 weight string: 4 1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4 products: 20 2 6 6 16 5 4 3 36

3. Next, the product of each digit is added together. This is the sum of the products.

20 + 2 + 6 + 6 + 16 + 5 + 4 + 3 + 36 = 98

**4.** Divide the sum of the products by the modulus (10 in this case), only to the whole number. The balance is called the remainder.

5. Subtract the remainder from the modulus.

The result becomes the check digit. In this case, the check digit is 2.

$$10 - 8 = 2$$

#### **Sum of Digits Calculation**

This is an example of how the printer uses Sum of Digits to calculate a check digit for this data:

5 2 3 2 4 5 2 1 9

1. Weights are applied to each digit, starting with the last digit in the weight string. They are applied right to left, beginning at the right-most position of the field. Remember, a weight string must contain at least two different numbers. This example has a weight string of 1,2,3,4:

field: 5 2 3 2 4 5 2 1 9 weight string: 4 1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4

2. Each digit in the field is multiplied by the weight assigned to it:

3. Next, the digits of the products are added together. Two-digit products are treated as two separate digits. This is the sum of the digits.

2 + 0 + 2 + 6 + 6 + 1 + 6 + 5 + 4 + 3 + 3 + 6 = 44

4. Divide the sum of the digits by the modulus (10 in this case), only to the whole number. The balance is called the remainder.

5. Subtract the remainder from the modulus. The result becomes the check digit. In this case, the check digit is 6.

10 - 4 = 6

# CREATING GRAPHICS



This chapter provides information on how to

- map out the graphic image using the hexadecimal (hex) or run length method.
- create a graphic packet using a graphic header, bitmap, duplicate, next-bitmap, text, constant text, line, and box fields.
- place a graphic image into a format.
- use the compressed graphics packet.

You can use graphic packets to create bitmapped images. To include a graphic packet within your format, your format **must** contain a graphic field. See "Placing the Graphic in a Format" for more information.

# Overview of Compliance Labels

You can create compliance labels by using a graphic packet for the fixed fields and a format packet for the variable fields of your compliance label. The fixed fields of a compliance label are composed of text, lines, or boxes, which are repeated on each label. The variable fields are composed of text, bar codes, and order information, which changes with each label. Using a graphic packet for the fixed fields saves time, because the printer does not have to image all the lines or boxes each time the compliance label is printed.

Also, using a graphic packet for a compliance label reduces the number of fields in your format. Formats have a maximum number of fields per packet (0 to 999). However, you can bypass that requirement by placing your compliance layout in a graphic packet. When you process your formats, you only need one line in the format packet to reference the graphic packet.

The following example shows how to reference a graphic packet from within a format packet.

```
{
    start of header
F,1,A,R,E,400,400,"RDCI" | format header
G,57,0,0,0,0 | reference to graphic packet
C,40,10,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"To:",0 | constant text field
B,2,13,V,310,30,8,4,50,8,L,0 | bar code field
}
```

Once you have your compliance label format set, all you need to do is add the variable sections (bar codes, addresses, and order information) to the format packet.

To see a sample compliance label graphic packet, see "Sample Compliance Graphic Packet." To see a sample compliance label using a graphic packet within a format, see "Sample Compliance Label."

# Overview of Bitmapped Images

A printed image is formed through a series of dots. Each square on the grid below represents a dot on the printhead. The graphic image is created by blackening dots in a specific pattern. You can print varying shades of gray according to the concentration of dots on the image. When the dots are printed together, the end result is a graphic image.

#### **Determining a Method**

You can use one of two methods to map out your graphic image:

#### **Hex Method**

The dot sequences are segmented into binary numbers and then converted to hex numbers. A graphic using gray-scaling, several slanted lines, or several vertical lines typically translates more efficiently with hex representation.

# Run Length Encoding Method

The dot sequences are segmented into black and white strings within a row. The total count of each white string is converted to a lower-case letter, corresponding to numeric value. The total count of each black string is converted to an uppercase letter, corresponding to numeric value. This method can reduce imaging time for graphics that contain repetitive rows of dots. A graphic with horizontal lines or very few white-to-black borders typically translates more efficiently with run length encoding.

The most efficient encoding method depends on how complicated your graphic image is and whether or not imaging time is a concern. You may want to experiment with both encoding methods to get optimal performance.

# **Designing Compliance Labels**

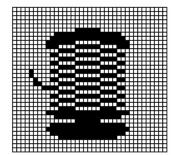
To use a graphic packet to design your compliance label:

- 1. Decide which fields are fixed (constant text, lines, boxes) and which fields are variable (addresses and shipping information).
- 2. Design your compliance label as you would any other format.

# Designing Bitmapped Images

Once you determine the encoding method to use, you can begin mapping out your graphic image.

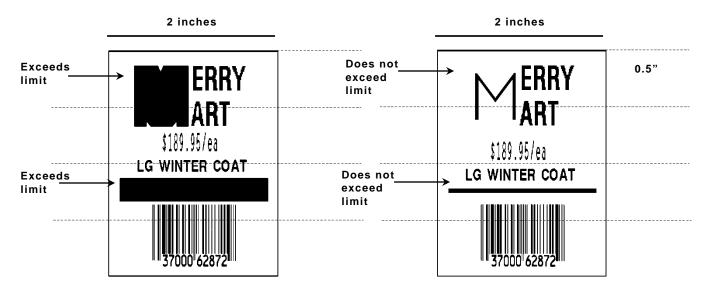
**Note:** The image that you map must be an upside down mirror image of the final result.



#### **Special Considerations**

Solid black print cannot exceed 30% of any given square inch of the supply. If the black print exceeds this limit, you may lose data or damage the printhead.

In the first label, the large "M" logo and thick black line exceed the allowed black to white print ratio. In the second label, the large "M" logo does not exceed the black to white print ratio.



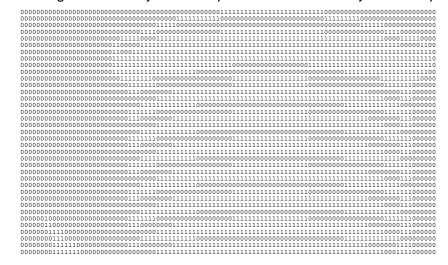
## Using the Hex Method

The following steps explain how to derive a hex character string from a bitmapped graphic.

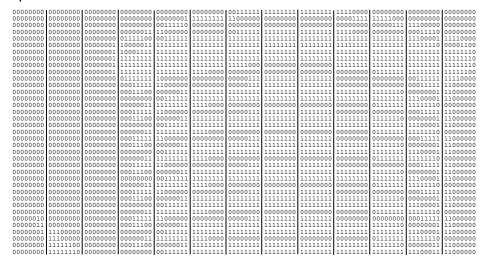
Each square on the grid represents a dot. A black square indicates the dot is ON, and a white square indicates the dot is OFF. A sequence of binary numbers, called a bit pattern or bitmap, determines what dots are on and off. The numbers "0" and "1" are used for this purpose. The number "1" turns a dot on and "0" turns a dot off.

All hex numbers must be two digits. For example, write hex 0 as 00, or hex E as 0E.

1. Assign 1 to every black square and 0 to every white square.



Section off the grid in columns of eight. If any rows are not divisible by 8, add enough 0's to complete a column.



2. One row at a time, convert each group of eight binary digits to hex.

starting at position 49 ...

001111111 = 3F

111111111 = FF

11111111 = FF

11110000 = F0

3. Write the hex values for each row as a continuous string.

row 1, position 49 = 03FFFFFF00000

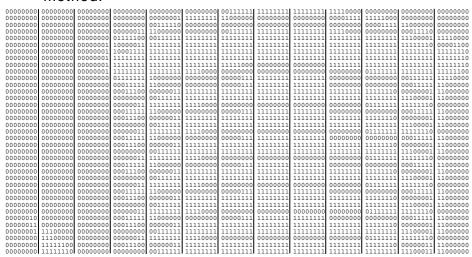
- 4. Repeat steps 3 through 4 for each row on the grid.
- 5. Insert the hex values in syntax format.

#### Using the Run Length Encoding Method

The following steps explain how to derive a run length character string from a bitmapped graphic.

Each square on the grid represents a dot. A black square indicates the dot is ON, and a white square indicates the dot is OFF.

**Note:** The following example shows "1" to indicate when a square is ON, and "0" to indicate when a square is OFF. You do not have to convert your dots when using the run length method.



1. Count the number of consecutive OFF or ON dots in a row. Write the number of consecutive dots in sequence for the first row on the grid. Write "ON" or "OFF" after each number to indicate ON or OFF dots.

```
(row 1, position 50) 26 on
(row 2, position 39) 11 on, 26 off, 9 on
(row 3, position 34) 5 on, 45 off, 6 on
```

2. Replace each number you have written with its corresponding code from the Dot to Run Length Encoding Chart provided in Appendix C, "Symbol Sets/Code Pages." Be sure to use CAPITAL letters for black dots and lower-case letters for white dots.

```
26 on (Z)11 on (K), 26 off (z), 9 on (I)..
```

If the number is greater than 26, write z, followed by the letter corresponding to the amount over 26. For example, to represent 45 off dots, write zs.

```
5 on (E), 45 off (zs), 6 on (F)..
```

3. Write the letter codes in sequence, uninterrupted, for each row.

```
(row 1,position 50) Z
(row 2,position 39) KzI
(row 3,position 34) EzsF
(row 4,position 30) DpZoD..
```

**Note:** If the end of the line specifies OFF dots (lower-case letters), the ending lower-case letters can be omitted. For example, uZFu can be written as uZF.

- 4. Repeat steps 1 through 5 for each row on the grid.
- 5. Insert the code values in syntax format.

# Determining How to Store the Image

Once you have mapped out your graphic image, determine how to store it:

- ♦ Flash
- Volatile RAM
- ◆ Temporary Storage

#### **Using Flash**

Use flash memory when the graphic image is used by several formats, because the graphic only has to be sent once. This eliminates the need to send the graphic image repeatedly. See "Placing the Graphic in a Format," for more information about using the graphic packet in a format.

Format flash memory before you can use it. From the Main Menu, select Setup, Flash Memory, then, Format Flash. The process takes a few minutes. **Graphics stored in flash memory are saved when the printer is turned off**. You may need to clear flash memory, refer to your *Operator's Handbook*.

#### Using Volatile RAM

You should use RAM when the graphic image is used by several formats, because you only have to send the graphic image once. This eliminates the need to send the graphic image repeatedly. See "Placing the Graphic in a Format," for more information about using the graphic packet in a format. Store graphics smaller than approximately 1/2 inch by 1/2 inch in printer RAM and reference by the graphic ID number.

**Note:** Graphics are stored in the format buffer and remain there until another graphic packet is sent or the printer is turned off.

#### **Using Temporary Storage**

You should use temporary storage when the graphic image is used only in one format or your graphic image is very large. Graphic data in temporary storage is held in the image buffer until the graphic is printed and then it is cleared from memory. Temporary graphics are also cleared from memory when you send a new batch or update batch. You can use the same graphic image multiple times on a format. Send the graphic image to the printer after the format to which it applies.

If a graphic is stored in temporary storage, do not place a graphic field in the format. This causes an error. Instead, position the graphic image by using the row and column locations in the graphic packet header. Image memory (temporary storage) accepts a graphic packet 1218 rows long with 811 dots per row.

# Creating a Graphic Packet

Your graphic packet can contain

- bitmapped fields (for bitmapped images)
- constant text fields
- ♦ lines
- boxes

Images using hex representation or run length encoding are bitmapped images. See "Designing Bitmapped Images" to design your bitmapped image.

Once you design your graphic image, you are ready to define a graphic packet. This packet generates the graphic image you use in a format.

#### Positioning the Graphic Image

This section explains how to position the graphic image within a graphic packet header, a field of a graphic packet, or within a format.

Within the Graphic Packet Header

When you are using RAM, the row and column parameters in the graphic header are usually **0,0**, because placement is controlled by the graphic field in your format. This is especially true when designing a compliance label overlay.

When you are using temporary storage, these parameters control the placement of the graphic image on the supply.

The area enclosed within the dotted lines represents the graphic image starting at **0,0** (as defined in the graphic header).

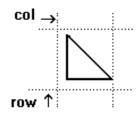
col → row ↑

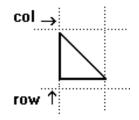
If you want a fixed amount of white space around your graphic image, use something other than 0 for row and/or column. The area enclosed within the dotted lines represents the graphic image starting at **0,0** with a fixed amount of white space (**10,10**) around the graphic image.

#### Within the Field

In a bitmap, constant text, line, or box field, the row and column parameters control where an individual field or bitmapped row begins in relation to the coordinates defined in the graphic header.

The bottom of the triangle in this example represents the first field of the graphic packet starting at **10,0**.





#### Within a Format

When you define the graphic field within your format, the *row* and *column* parameters represent where on the **format** to place the graphic image.

If you are doing a compliance label, these numbers are usually **0,0**, because your compliance label covers the entire supply. See "Placing the Graphic in a Format," for a sample compliance label.

If you are placing a graphic (a logo, for example) within a certain area on your supply, enter the starting position (bottom left corner) of the graphic image.

This label shows the triangle "logo" beginning (the bottom left corner) at **400**, **75** as defined in the graphic field.



# Defining the Graphic Header

Every graphic packet must contain a graphic header. This is the first thing you enter. It identifies and provides important measurement and formatting information for the graphic. Bitmap, duplicate, next-bitmap, constant text, line, and box fields follow the graphic header, if they are used.

(0,3======,00	
G1. G	Graphic Header.
G2. graphID	Unique number from 1 to 999 to identify the graphic image.  1 is the default.
G3. action	Use A to add the graphic to the printer.
G4. device	Graphic storage device. R is the default.
	<ul> <li>F Flash (saved when the printer is turned off)</li> <li>R Volatile RAM</li> <li>T Temporary storage</li> </ul>
G5. units	Unit of measure. For bitmapped graphics, ${\bf G}$ (dots) is the only valid option.
G6. row	Distance between the <i>bottom</i> of the graphic image area and the first bitmap line. This is usually <b>0</b> , unless you want a fixed amount of white space around the graphic image. <b>10</b> is the default. See "Positioning the Graphic Image," for more information.
	English 0 - 1599 Metric 0 - 4061 203 Dots 0 - 3246 300 Dots 0 - 3597
G7. col	Distance between the <i>left edge</i> of the graphic image area and the left edge of first bitmap line. This is usually <b>0</b> , unless you want a fixed amount of white space around the graphic image. <b>10</b> is the default. See "Positioning the Graphic Image," for more information.
	English 0 - 409 Metric 0 - 1040 203 Dots 0 - 830 300 Dots 0 - 1227
G8. mode	Imaging mode. Enter <b>0</b> .
G9. "name"	Graphic name (optional), <b>0</b> to <b>8</b> characters, enclose within quotation marks. "" is the default.

#### Example {G,99,A,R,G,0,0,0,"99Wire" |

Adds a graphic image identified by number 99 to volatile RAM. The graphic uses dot measurement. The image will be placed according to the row and column parameters in the graphic field. The imaging mode is 0 and the image is called 99Wire.

## Creating Bitmap Fields

This defines one row of dots, starting at a specific row and column within the graphic image. Each unique row of dots requires a bitmap field. A bitmap field can later be repeated by using a duplicate field.

#### Syntax B, row, col, algorithm, "data" |

	·
B1. B	Bitmap Field.
B2. row	Distance (in dots) from the graphic image's bottom margin to the bitmap line. <b>10</b> is the default.
	English       0 - 1599         Metric       0 - 4061         203 Dots       0 - 3246         300 Dots       0 - 3597
B3. col	Distance (in dots) from the graphic image's left edge to the bitmap line. 10 is the default.
	English 0 - 409  Metric 0 - 1040  203 Dots 0 - 830  300 Dots 0 - 1227
B4. algorithm	Coding method for bitmap data:
	<ul><li>H Hex Representation</li><li>R Run Length Encoding</li></ul>
B5. "data"	Character string made up of hex or run length encoding. Do not put spaces or any other character between the numbers. Range: 0 to 2710. 2710 is the default.

# Example B,39,56,H,"3FFFFFF0" |

Defines a bitmapped graphic field. The image begins 39 dots from the bottom and 56 dots from the left edge of the graphic area. Hex representation is used.

## Creating Next-Bitmap Fields

This field uses the previous field's row and column locations. It allows you to use the bitmap or duplicate field data without having to recalculate row and column locations. This field represents one row of dots on the image.

#### Syntax N,adjdir,adjamt,algorithm, "data" |

N1. N Next-Bitmap Field.

N2. adjdir Increments or decrements the row count. Inserts the duplicate line

after or before the current row. 0 is the default.

• Increments (inserts after)

1 Decrements (inserts before)

For example:

B,50,35,R,"GsSsG" | N,0,1,R,"DpZoD" |

prints a next-bitmap field on row 51 at column 35.

N3. adjamt Amount of row adjustment in dot rows. Using 0 overwrites the same

line. Range: 0 to 999.

N4. algorithm Coding method for bitmap data:

H Hex RepresentationR Run Length Encoding

N5. "data" Character string made up of hex or run length encoding. Do not put

spaces or any other character between the hex numbers or run length

code letters. Range: 0 to 2710. 2710 is the default.

# Example B,39,56,H,"3FFFFFF0" | N,0,1,H,"000000E000000"

Defines a next-bitmap graphic field beginning on row 40. The row count increments by 1. Hex representation is used.

# Creating Duplicate Fields

If a line of data is identical to a previous bitmap or next-bitmap field, the duplicate field allows you to repeat the dot sequence without retyping the data. A duplicate field represents one row of dots on the image.

Note: Duplicate fields are useful when you have a graphic with a lot of repetition.

#### Syntax D, adjdir, adjamt, count |

D1. D	Duplicate Field.
D2. adjdir	Increments or decrements the row count. Inserts the duplicate line after or before the current row.  O Increments (inserts after)  Decrements (inserts before)  For example:  B,50,35,R,"GsSsG"  D,0,20,2
	inserts row 50 again at row 70 and row 90. Rows 70 and 90 do not have to be defined later.
D3. adjamt	Amount of row adjustment in dot rows. Range: <b>0</b> to <b>999</b> . <b>1</b> is the default. The above example adjusts the duplicate field to image on row 70 and 90 (adding 20 to the current row count).

Number of times to duplicate the line. Range: 0 to 999.

D4. count

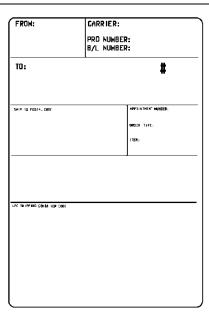
Defines a duplicate field that is imaged after the bitmap line. This field duplicates the preceding bitmap line twice (at row 118 and 119).

You can use constant text, line, or box fields in a graphic packet to create a compliance label overlay. See Chapter 3, "Defining Fields," for more information about these fields.

## Sample Compliance Graphic Packet

A sample compliance graphic packet is shown below.

```
{G,57,A,R,E,0,0,0,"OVERLAY"
L, V, 500, 155, 90, 85, 3
L, V, 298, 245, 90, 102, 3
L, V, 500, 2, 0, 390, 3
L, V, 400, 2, 0, 390, 3
L, V, 298, 2, 0, 390, 3
L, V, 200, 2, 0, 390, 5
C,560,10,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"FROM:",0
C,560,160,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"CARRIER:",0
C,529,160,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"PRO NUMBER: ",0
C,511,160,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"B/L NUMBER: ",0
C,472,10,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"TO:",0
C,387,10,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"SHIP TO POSTAL CODE",0
C,391,250,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"APPOINTMENT NUMBER: ",0 |
C,358,250,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"ORDER TYPE:",0 |
C,327,250,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"ITEM:",0
C,190,8,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"UPC SHIPPING CONTAINER
CODE",0
C,548,6,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"MONARCH PRINTERS",0
C,538,6,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"170 MONARCH LANE",0
C,528,6,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"P.O. BOX 608",0 |
C,518,6,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"DAYTON, OHIO 45401",0
C,462,313,0,2,4,3,B,L,0,0,"#",0 | }
```



The sample compliance label overlay was created with this packet, using the format provided in "Placing the Graphic in a Format."

# Sample Hex Graphic Packet

```
{G,99,A,R,G,0,0,0,"99WIRE"
B, 39, 48, H, "3FFFFFF0"
B, 40, 32, H, "01FFC000000FF8"
B,41,32,H,"3E00000000000FC0"
B, 42, 24, H, "03C0003FFFFFF0000F"
B, 43, 24, H, "7C3FFFFFFFFFFFFFE1F0
B, 44, 16, H, "0183FFFFFFFFFFFFFFF66"
B,45,16,H,"018FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
B,46,16,H,"01FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
B, 47, 16, H, "01FFFFFFF80001FFFFFFFE"
B, 48, 16, H, "01FFFFF000000007FFFFC"
B,49,24,H,"7F800007FFFF00003FF0"
B,50,24,H,"1FC00007FFFF00001FC0"
D, 0, 4, 4
B,51,24,H,"1C03FFFFFFFFFFFE01C0"
D, 0, 4, 4
B,52,32,H,"3FFFFFFFFFFFFE1C0"
D, 0, 4, 4
B,53,24,H,"03FFF000000007FFE"
D, 0, 4, 4
B,70,0,H,"0400001FC00007FFFF00001FC0"
B,71,0,H,"0600001C03FFFFFFFFFFFE01C0"
B,72,0,H,"03000003FFFFFFFFFFFFFE1C0"
B,73,0,H,"01000003FFF00000007FFE"
B,74,8,H,"FC001C03FFFFFFFFFFE00C0"
B,75,8,H,"FE00003FFFFFFFFFFFFFE0C0"
B,76,8,H,"1FF803FFF000000007FFE"
B,77,8,H,"0FFFCFFC0000000000001C0"
B,78,16,H,"FFDF000FFFFFFFFF8003C0"
B,79,16,H,"7FFFC00007FFFF00001FC0"
B,80,24,H,"1C03FFFFFFFFFFFE01C0"
D, 0, 4, 4
B,81,32,H,"3FFFFFFFFFFFFE1C0"
D, 0, 4, 4
B,82,24,H,"03FFF000000007FFE"
D, 0, 4, 3
B,83,24,H,"1FC00007FFFF00001FC0"
D, 0, 4, 3
B,98,24,H,"03FFFFFFFFFFFFFF"0"
B, 99, 24, H, "O7FFFFFFFFFFFFFC"
B,101,24,H,"3FFE0007FFFF8000FF80"
B,102,24,H,"391E0027FFFF803FFFC0"
B, 103, 24, H, "1C7FFFFFFFFFFFFFFC0"
B, 104, 24, H, "1FC1FFFFFFFFFFFFFF00"
B,105,24,H,"OFFDFFFFFFFFFFEOFF"
B,106,24,H,"FFFFFFFFFFFFFF8"
B, 107, 32, H, "3FFFFFFFFFFFFFE0"
B,108,32,H,"03FFFFFFFFFFF"
B,109,48,H,"07FFFF80"
D, 0, 1, 2
B,111,48,H,"FFFFFFF"
B,112,32,H,"FFFF00000000FFE0"
B,113,24,H,"078000FFFFFFFF001F"
B,114,24,H,"78FFFFFFFFFFFFE060"
B, 115, 16, H, "0187FFFFFFFFFFFFFFC18"
B, 116, 16, H, "027FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF"
B, 117, 16, H, "O3FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFC
D, 0, 1, 2
```



B,120,16,H,"01FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF

B,121,24,H,"FEFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF

# Sample Run Length Graphic Packet

```
{G,99,A,R,G,0,0,0,"99WIRE"
B,39,50,R,"Z" | B,40,39,R,"KzI" |
B,41,34,R,"EzsF"
B,42,30,R,"DpZoD"
B, 43, 25, R, "EdZZEdE"
B,44,23,R,"BeZZMeB"
B, 45, 23, R, "BcZZW"
B,46,23,R,"ZZZA"
B,47,23,R,"ZDsZE"
B,48,24,R,"TzkU" |
B,49,25,R,"HtRqJ"
B,50,27,R,"GsSsG"
D,0,4,4
B,51,27,R,"ChZWgC" |
D,0,4,4
B,52,34,R,"ZZEdC"
D,0,4,4
B,53,30,R,"NzkN"
D, 0, 4, 4
B,70,5,R,"AuGsSsG"
B,71,5,R,"BtChZWgC"
B,72,6,R,"DxZZEdC"
B,73,7,R,"CtNzkN"
B,74,8,R,"FmChZWhC"
B,75,8,R,"GsZZEdC"
B,76,11,R,"JiNzkN"
B,77,12,R,"NbJzzeC"
B,78,16,R,"JaElZKmD" |
B,79,17,R,"QsSsG" |
B,80,27,R,"ChZWgC"
D, 0, 4, 4
B,81,34,R,"ZZEdC" |
D,0,4,4
B,82,30,R,"NzkN"
D, 0, 4, 4
B,83,27,R,"GsSsG"
D, 0, 4, 4
B,98,30,R,"ZZJ"
B,99,29,R,"ZZM"
B,100,27,R,"JbZZE"
B,101,26,R,"MnToI"
B,102,26,R, "CbHnTiP"
B,103,27,R,"CcZZC"
B,104,27,R,"GeZWcG"
B,105,28,R,"JaZReH"
B,106,32,R,"ZZI"
B,107,34,R,"ZZE"
B,108,38,R,"ZQ" |
B,109,53,R,"T"
D,0,1,2
B,111,48,R,"ZF"
B,112,33,R,"PzfK"
B,113,29,R,"CpZBoE"
B,114,25,R,"DcZZGfB"
B,115,23,R,"BdZZMeB"
B,116,22,R,"AbZZVbA"
                                    B,121,25,R,"ZZV"
B,117,22,R,"ZZZB"
                                    B,122,29,R,"ZZM"
D, 0, 1, 2
                                    B,123,32,R,"ZZF"
B,120,23,R,"ZZZ"
                                    B,124,39,R,"ZT" | }
```



# Placing the Graphic in a Format

To include a graphic within a format:

- 1. Design the graphic image as shown in "Designing Bitmapped Images."
- 2. If you are using RAM, place a graphic field in the format file to reference the graphic. See the following section, "Defining the Graphic Field," for more information.

**Note:** If you are using temporary storage, you do not need a graphic field in your format to reference the graphic image.

- 3. Download all the necessary packets (check digit, format, etc.).
- 4. Send the graphic file to the printer, if you have not already done so. See "Creating a Graphic Packet" for more information.

# Defining the Graphic Field

The graphic field in a format references the graphic image by the graphID in the graphic header. This field is required only if the graphic will be stored in RAM.

#### Syntax G,graphID,row,col,mode,rotation |

	•
G1. G	Graphic Field.
G2. graphID	Unique number from 1 to 999 to identify the graphic image.
G3. row	Distance between the <i>bottom</i> of the print area on the supply to the bottom of the graphic image. Measured in selected units.
	English 0 - 1599 Metric 0 - 4061 203 Dots 0 - 3246 300 Dots 0 - 3597
	The row specified in the constant text, bitmap, line, or box field is added to the <i>row</i> value above to determine the actual position in the format.
G4. column	Distance between the <i>left edge</i> of the print area on the supply and the left edge of the graphic. Measured in selected units. The column specified in the constant text, bitmap, line, or box field is added to the <i>col</i> value above to determine the actual position in the format.
	English 0 - 409 Metric 0 - 1040 203 Dots 0 - 830 300 Dots 0 - 1227
G5. mode	Imaging mode. Enter <b>0</b> .
G6. rotation	The orientation of the graphic on the supply. Enter 0.

#### **Example** G,57,0,0,0,0 |

Defines a graphic field that is identified by the number 57. The image begins at 0,0. The imaging mode is 0 and there is no rotation.

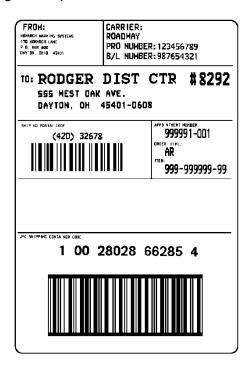
## Sample Compliance Label

This sample format packet uses the graphic packet in "Creating a Graphic Packet."

```
{F,1,A,R,E,600,400,"RDCI"
G,57,0,0,0,0
T,1,15,V,529,252,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0
T, 2, 15, V, 511, 252, 0, 2, 2, 2, B, L, 0, 0, 0
B, 3, 13, V, 311, 28, 8, 4, 50, 8, L, 0
B,4,14,V,17,60,50,5,110,8,L,0
T,5,30,V,161,080,0,3,1,1,B,L,0,0,0
T,6,15,V,467,40,4,1,2,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,7,10,V,462,330,6,2,4,3,B,L,0,0,0
T,8,20,V,545,160,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0
T,9,30,V,446,40,4,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
T,10,30,V,426,40,4,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0
T,11,30,V,406,40,4,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0
T,12,20,V,368,270,0,2,3,2,B,L,0,0,0
T,13,5,V,335,270,0,2,3,2,B,L,0,0,0
T,14,15,V,304,270,0,2,3,2,B,L,0,0,0
T, 15, 15, V, 366, 65, 0, 2, 2, 2, B, L, 0, 0, 0
R,1,"(420)" | }
```

#### Sample Batch Packet

```
\{B,1,N,1\}
1,"123456789"
2, "987654321"
3,"42032678"
4,"10028028662854"
5,"1 00 28028 66285 4"
6, "RODGER DIST CTR" |
7,"8292" |
8, "BROADWAY"
9,"555 WEST OAK AVE." |
10, "DAYTON, OH 45401-0608" |
11," " |
12, "999991-001" |
13, "AR"
14, "999-999999-99" |
15, "32678" | }
```



# Sample Bitmap Graphic Image

The following format shows the graphic packets (hex and run length) in a sample format.

```
{F,2,A,R,E,400,400,"FMT2"
G,99,227,35,0,0
Q,240,15,300,125,10," " |
T,1,5,V,285,137,0,10,2,2,B,L,0,0,0
T,2,5,V,255,137,0,10,2,2,B,L,0,0,0
T,3,15,V,180,25,0,10,1,2,B,L,0,0,0
T,4,15,V,121,35,0,1,3,1,B,L,0,0,0
L,S,94,15,94,235,10,""
B,5,12,F,50,65,1,2,40,1,L,0 | }
Sample Batch Packet
\{B, 2, N, 1\}
1, "Pat's"
2, "Parts"
3,"3/8 inch Wire"
4,"3.55/8 Pack"
5, "345911871209" | }
```



## About the Compressed Graphics Packet

The compressed graphics packet is created by label design software when a format is saved in LZ77 compressed format with a MIME wrapper. Some label design software sends data to the printer as a graphic, so using the compressed graphics packet provides faster imaging and printing.

**Note:** This packet is included for reference only since it is created by label design software.

```
Syntax {E,graph_id,action,device,units,row,col,#row,#col, size, "name" |
    D,"LZ77 data or MIME data" | }
```

E1. E Enhanced (Compressed) Graphics Packet E2. graph id Unique number from 1 to 999 to identify the graphic image. 1 is the default. E3. action Use A to add the graphic to the printer. E4. device Use **T** to add the graphic to temporary storage. E5. units Unit of measure. **G** (dots) is the default. Ε (English - in 1/100 inches) М (Metric -in 1/10 mm) (Graphic - in dots). Distance between the bottom of the print area on the supply to the E6. row bottom of the graphic image. 10 is the default. Measured in selected units.

English 0 - 1599
Metric 0 - 4061
203 Dots 0 - 3246
300 Dots 0 - 3597

Distance between the *left edge* of the print area on the supply and the left edge of the graphic. **10** is the default. Measured in selected units. The column specified in the constant text, bitmap, line, or box field is added to the *col* value above to determine the actual position in the format.

English 0 - 409
Metric 0 - 1040
203 Dots 0 - 830
300 Dots 0 - 1227

E8. #row Number of rows in the data. Range: 1 to 32000. 1 is the default.

E9. #col Number of columns in the data. Range: 1 to 32000. 1 is the default.

E10. size Size of the data in bytes. Range: 1 to 32000. 1 is the default.

E11. "name" Graphic name (optional), **0** to **8** characters, enclose within quotation marks. "" is the default.

#### 

Adds a graphic image, identified by number 99 to temporary storage. The graphic uses English measurements. The image is placed at row 10 and column 10. The image contains 25 rows and 50 columns of data. The file size is 256 bytes and the image is called LOGO.

# PRINTING



This chapter describes how to

- download files to the printer
- define the batch header, batch control, and batch data files
- create batch files.

This chapter also lists some special printing considerations.

Turn on the printer and make sure it is ready to receive data before you download. See your host's documentation, system administrator, or "Downloading Methods" for information on ways to download.

When downloading, send your packets in this order:

- Memory configuration packet (M)
- 2. Configuration packets (A-G)
- 3. Any of the following:
  - ♦ Check digit packets (see Chapter 4)
  - ◆ Format packets (see Chapter 3)
  - ◆ Graphic packets (see Chapter 5)
- 4. Batch data (see "Defining the Batch Header")

# **Downloading Files**

There are several ways to download files to the printer.

Make sure the communication settings at the host match those at the printer.

Port	Connection
◆ Serial port	Connect the printer to your PC with a serial cable. Send the communication settings packet to select the printer's communication settings. See "Defining the Communication Settings Packet" in Chapter 2 for more information.
	Use the Command prompt, terminal emulator (communications) software, such as Tera Term or our MPCL Toolbox software to download files.
	Command Prompt Example
	COPY LABEL1.FMT COM1 Transmits a file called "LABEL1.FMT" to COM1.
	COPY LABEL1.BCH COM1 Transmits a batch called "LABEL1.BCH" to COM1.
	If you use the COPY command to download your formats, set flow control to DTR (not XON/XOFF).
<ul><li>Parallel port (optional)</li></ul>	Connect the printer to your PC with a parallel cable. Use the Command prompt or terminal emulator (communications) software, such as Tera Term to download files.

Port	Connection
◆ USB port	Connect the printer to your PC with a USB cable. Use the Command prompt or terminal emulator (communications) software, such as Tera Term to download files.
◆ Ethernet	Connect the printer with an Ethernet cable and use MonarchNet2 or other software to download files.
802.11 a/b/g/n network	Connect to the printer using MonarchNet2 <sup>™</sup> or other software to download files. See "MonarchNet2 Operating Instructions" for more information

# About Batch Packets (Print Jobs)

A batch packet containing batch data is required for all print jobs.

Batch data is the actual information printed on the supply. Batch data fills in the format's text, bar code, and non-printable text fields.

A batch packet consists of the following:

batch header	identifies the format and how many labels to print.	For example: {B,1,N,1
batch control	defines the print job. For example:	For example: E,0,1,1,1,3,0,0,0,1
batch data (optional)	defines the information printed on the label.	For example: 1,"Size 5"   }

Label Design software may create this packet for you.

To record batch data, make a copy of the worksheet in Appendix D, "Format Design Tools."

# Defining the Batch Header

The batch header specifies which format the batch uses and how many labels to print.

Syntax	{B,format#,N/U,quantity			
	B1. B	Batch Header.		
	B2. format#	Format number (1 to 999) to use. 1 is the default.		
	B3. N/U	Controls how image is generated. <b>N</b> is the default.		
		<ul> <li>N New. Erase image and re-image all fields using online data. Any missing fields will be blank.</li> <li>U Update last image with one or more fields. All other fields remain the same as the last queued batch.</li> </ul>		
	B4. quantity	Quantity to print (0 to 32000). 1 is the default. Using 0 pre-images the field to reduce the imaging time for labels. See "Batch Quantity Zero Method" for more information.		

#### **Example** {B,1,N,1 |

Defines a batch header that uses format #1 and reimages all fields using the online data. One label is printed with this batch.

The batch header must precede this field. The batch control field defines the print job and applies only to the batch that immediately follows.

#### Syntax

E, feed\_mode, batch\_sep, print\_mult, multi\_part, cut\_type, cut\_mult,ver\_mode,cable\_det,img\_rot |

E1. E

Batch Control Field.

E2. feed mode

Feed Mode. **0** is the default. Options:

0 Continuous Feed

1 On-Demand

2 Liner take-up (optional)

Note: For ease of tearing, use 3-inch long by 1-inch wide supplies that are less than 5 mils thick. For peel mode, the minimum supply length is 1.50 inches.

E3. batch\_sep

Batch Separator (striped label in between batches). 0 is the default. Options:

Does not print a separator (default)

1 Prints a separator

Note: Do not use batch separators with continuous (non-indexed) supply.

E4. print\_mult

Number of tags (1 to 999) with the same image. 1 is the default.

E5. multi\_part

Number of identical parts on one tag (1 to 5). 1 is the default.

E6. cut type

Enables or disables the knife. 0 (does not cut) is the default. Options:

0 Does not cut

3 Cuts every tag.

5 Cuts in strips, not each tag.

Description of cut mode operation:

Cut Mode	Cut Before first tag in Batch?	Cut Between Tags?	Cut After Batch?
0	No	No	No
3	Yes	Yes	Yes
5	Yes	No (Feeds strips)	Yes

E7. cut\_mult

Number of tags to print before cutting. A cut multiple of one cuts after each tag. The range is 0 to 32,000. 0 is the default. The cut multiple is a multiple of the print quantity. If the cut multiple is three and the print quantity is 16, then five sets of three tags and one set of one tag is produced.

E8. ver\_mode

Verifier mode. Use 0.

E9. cable det

Verifier cable detect. Use 0.

E10. img\_rot

Image rotation. Rotates the printed image 180°. 0 is the default. We recommend designing your formats as needed, so image rotation is not required. Options:

0 No rotation

180° rotation

Note: The format length and width must exactly match the loaded supply or the rotated image does not print correctly.

#### Example E,0,1,4,2,3,0,0,0,0 |

Defines a batch control field. Continuous feed mode is used and a separator prints between batches. Four tags have the same image and there are two identical parts on one tag. The knife cuts after every tag. The image is not rotated.

#### Defining Batch Data Fields

Batch data fields should be sent in field number order. Use continuation fields for large amounts of data. If you are using  $\mathbf{N}$  (New) in the batch header, you must list all fields with your data in sequence. If you are using  $\mathbf{U}$ , you need to list only those fields and data that changes from the last printed batch.

```
Syntax
           field#, "data string" |
           C, "continuation" |
             field#
                                 Identifies the text, bar code, or non-printable text field in which to
                                 insert the following data. Range: 1 to 999.
                                 Provides the actual information to appear in fields. Enclose in
             "data string"
                                 quotation marks. Length: 0 to 2710 characters. "" is the default.
             С
                                 Identifies information to be appended to the data string. This
                                 parameter is optional.
             "continuation"
                                 Provides the actual information to be added to the batch packet.
                                 Enclose in quotation marks. Use this option to break up longer fields.
                                 Length: 0 to 2710 characters. "" is the default. This parameter is
                                 optional.
Example 1, "Size 12" |
           2,"" |
           3,"Blue" |
           C, "and this would be appended."
```

Defines a batch data field. "Size 12" prints in field #1, a blank line appears in field #2, "Blue and this would be appended" prints in field #3.

#### Merged or Sub-Fields

If a field is completely filled by data copied from other fields, use quotation marks without spaces between them for the "data string" parameter.

#### Incrementing Fields

In incrementing fields, the first number in the sequence must contain the same number of digits as the highest number to be counted. For example, to increment the numbers in a field from 1 to 999, enter the starting number in the batch as 001.

#### Creating Gen2 RFID Data

The RFID printer supports Gen2 data, which contains these fields:

♦ EPC Data

The printer accepts EPC data following the guidelines in the *EPCglobal™ Tag Data Standards* Specification, which conforms to the *EPC Radio-Frequency Identity Protocols Class 1 Generation 2 UHF RFID Protocol for Communications at 860-960MHz Standards* (RFID Air Interface protocol). Refer to the *EPC Specification* to create valid EPC data.

User Memory Many different RFID supplies (tags) are available and the amount of programmable user memory varies with the chip embedded in the tag. Depending on your tag type, all memory fields may not be available. Refer to the Monarch® RFID Printer Setup Utility (<a href="http://www.servisource1.com/prnutil/rfidsetup/">http://www.servisource1.com/prnutil/rfidsetup/</a>) for details about the available user memory for each chip.

Access Password Controls when new data can be written to a field.

♦ Kill Password Sets a tag up to be inoperable.

◆ Lock Code Contains the locking method for each field. There are four locking methods:

Value	EPC Lock	Description
0	No lock (unsecure)	The selected memory fields (EPC, user memory, access password and kill password) are readable and writable. The tag can be programmed multiple times.
1	Permalock (permanently unsecure)	Permanently locked in a writable state. The tag can be programmed multiple times. User memory and kill password are also readable in this state.
2	Password lock (secure)	Requires the access password to rewrite the selected memory fields. The tag can be programmed multiple times with the password.  EPC and user memory are writable with password and readable.  Access password is never readable.  Kill password is only writable with password.
3	Permalock and Password lock (permanently locked)	Never rewritable, but always readable. The tag can never be rewritten, once locked. EPC and user memory are never rewritable, but are readable.  Access password and kill password are never readable or rewritable.

Note: The EPC field is always readable, no matter what locking method is assigned.

To use the Expanded C1Gen2 data, you need to modify the RFID Field's batch data.

```
Syntax
```

```
field#,"EPC_data~028" |
C, "User_Mem~028" |
C,"~028"
C, "Acs_Pwd~028" |
C, "Kill_Pwd~028" |
C,"Lock_Code" |
```

field#

Identifies the RFID Data Field number for the following data. Range: 1 to 999. 1 is the default.

"EPC\_data~028"

EPC data. Enclose in quotation marks. To create EPC data, follow the guidelines in the EPC Global Generation 1 Tag Data Standards Specification.

The printer can program up to 496-bits of data (124 ASCII Hex characters). The data must end with the ASCII field separator (decimal 028).

EPC data can be incremented by one. See "Incrementing EPC Data" for more information.

Note: Do not enter more characters than the available EPC data. For example, if the tag has 96-bits EPC data available, do not enter more than 96-bits of data for this field.

C,"User Mem~028" User Memory. Enclose in quotation marks. The amount of programmable user memory varies with the tag types. The printer programs up to 512-bits of data (128 ASCII Hex characters). The data must be ASCII Hex characters and end with the ASCII field separator (decimal 028).

C,"~028"

Identifies information to be appended. Reserved for future use. Only include the field separator (decimal 028) in this field.

C,"Acs Pwd~028"

Access Password. This must be 8 ASCII Hex characters. No password is assigned if this field is left blank. The data must end with the ASCII field separator (decimal 028).

C,"Kill Pwd~028"

Kill Password. This must be 8 ASCII Hex characters. No password is assigned if this field is left blank. The data must end with the ASCII field separator (decimal 028).

C,"Lock Code"

Five-digit locking method for each field in this order: EPC Data, User Memory, TID (Reserved for future use), Access password, and Kill password. Use 0 for the reserved field. Locking options:

- No Lock (unsecure)
- 1 Permalock (permanently unsecure)
- 2 Password lock (secure)
- Permalock & password lock (permanently locked)

Note: Use only one locking method per field.

The printer is not capable of unlocking a field. Depending on the locking method used for each field, the EPC data may be programmable by sending the access password with the batch data. See "Sample RFID Data Fields" in Appendix A for more information.

**Do not** use the ASCII file separator character (1C) in RFID batch data.

The EPC data is 313233343536373831323334, the user memory data is ABCDEF, the access password is 73737373, and the kill password is CAD01234. Selects permalock (1) as the locking method for the EPC, user memory, and kill field. Selects no lock (0) for the access password field. The EPC, user memory, and kill fields are **permanently** readable/writable.

#### Entering Batch Data for QR Code

QR Code requires certain parameters at the beginning of all batch data.

#### Syntax "error\_cor mask# data\_input,char"

error\_cor Level of error correction. Some damaged or dirty bar codes may still be scannable if the error correction is high enough. Options:

H Ultra high reliability level

Q High reliability level

M Standard level

L High density level (more data in the bar code)

Note: As you increase the error correction level, the maximum number of

characters (in the field) decreases.

mask# Mask number. Undefined. Leave blank or use **0**.

data\_input Type of data input. Options:

A AutomaticM Manual

Note: When using Automatic, do not end with a comma or specify the next

parameter for char (type of characters).

char Type of characters. This parameter is only required when data\_input

is Manual. Options:

**A** Alphanumeric

**B** Binary

**K** Kanji

**N** Numeric

Note: In binary mode, the number of characters must be represented by the 4-

digit number in decimal.

#### Example

```
{F,1,A,R,E,200,200,"QRURL" |
B,2,200,V,75,50,36,0,100,2,B,0 | }
{B,1,N,1 | 2,"LA testdatainAutomode0987654321" | }
```

Sets the QR Code's error correction level to L, which provides high density (more data in bar code); leaves the mask number blank; sets the data input mode to Automatic and the data is testdatainAutomode0987654321.

#### Example 1,"HM,N0123456789012345" |

Sets the QR Code's error correction level to H, which provides very high reliability; leaves the mask number blank; sets the data input mode to Manual; the type of characters are Numeric and the data is 0123456789012345.

#### Structured Append Mode

QR Code offers a mode called structured append (or concatenated) that allows you to collect data from multiple QR Code symbols and use that data elsewhere. For example, the components of a sub-assembly can have individual QR Codes and the QR Code for the entire assembly contains all the data from the individual codes. This mode also requires certain parameters at the beginning of all batch data.

#### 

mode\_id Mode identifier. Use **D** to indicate the structured append (or

concatenated) mode.

code# Code number of the individual symbol in the concatenated set. You

must use a two-digit number in decimal.

#of\_div Total number of symbols in this concatenated set. You must use a two-

digit number in decimal.

parity Parity byte. You must use a two-digit number in hexadecimal. There is

no standard parity byte.

error\_cor Level of error correction. Some damaged bar codes may still be

scannable if the error correction is high enough. Options:

H Ultra high reliability level

Q High reliability level

M Standard level

L High density level

Note: As you increase the error correction level, the maximum number of

characters (in the field) decreases.

mask# Mask number. Undefined. Leave blank or use **0**.

data\_input Type of data input. When using Automatic, do not specify the next

parameter for char (type of characters). Options:

A Automatic

**M** Manual

char Type of characters. This parameter is only required when data\_input

is Manual. Options:

**A** Alphanumeric

**B** Binary

**K** Kanji

N Numeric

**Note:** In binary mode, the number of characters must be represented by the 4-digit number in decimal.

Example 1,"D0205E9,Q0A," | C,"B006qrcode," | }

Defines the structured append mode (D) for QR Code. This is symbol (02) of a concatenated set containing (05) symbols. The parity byte is E9. The error correction level is Q, which provides a high reliability. Use 0 for the mask number. The data input mode is Automatic. The type of characters are binary (B) and there will be six (06) data characters (qrcode).

#### Structured Append QR Code Packet

```
{F,2,A,R,E,200,200,"QRCODE2" | B,1,200,V,50,50,36,0,100,2,B,0 | } {B,2,N,1 | 1,"D0202E9,Q0A" | C,"0123456789ABCD+__âôû ~129~064~159~252~224~064" | }
```



#### Using Special Characters in Batch Data

There are two ways to specify special characters in batch data:

- ◆ Place a tilde (~) before each character
- Use a tilde with the decimal ASCII equivalent

For example, you can use "" or ~034 to print the " character in your batch data; otherwise, the tilde characters are ignored. You can also use ~XXX where XXX is the decimal equivalent of an unprintable character.

#### Sample Batch Data with Special Characters

{B,1,N,1	Decimal Character	What Prints
1,"123~034456789"	~034 is "	123"456789
2,"~094983~'126LG4451"	~094 is ^~126 is ~	^983~'LG4451

#### Special Printing Considerations with the Optional Knife

Keep in mind the following considerations when using the optional knife:

Printer	Print Speed	Peel Mode	Internal Liner Take-up
With optional knife installed	6.0 ips max.	not supported	not supported

**Note:** We do not recommend cutting die cut label supply.

#### Serial Bar Code Printing Information

Keep in mind the following serial bar code printing information when using the printer.

Print Speed	Printhead Density	Minimum Bar Code Narrow Element
2.5 ips	203/300 dpi	less than 3 dots
4.0 ips	203 dpi	3 dots
6.0 ips	203 dpi	4 dots or more

## Downloading Methods

You can download the format and batch data using one of three methods: sequential, batch, and batch quantity zero.

#### Sequential Method

Using the sequential method, you send all your format and batch data at one time. Use this method when your application does not require operator intervention to input data. All data is sent down at one time, and the printer then images each field. As soon as the last field is imaged, your labels begin to print.

Example {Format}{Batch Packet}

#### **Batch Method**

This is similar to the sequential method, but it is used when you want to send multiple batches. All data for the first batch is sent at one time, and the printer then images each field. As soon as the last field for the first batch is imaged, labels begin to print. This process is repeated for each subsequent batch.

#### Example {Format}{Batch Packet}{Batch Packet}

#### **Batch Quantity Zero Method**

You may use the batch quantity zero method when your application requires operator intervention to enter data. While the operator is entering data, the previous field is sent with a batch quantity of zero. The printer images the field, but does not print it. After the operator enters the data for the last field, the batch quantity can be specified. The last remaining field is imaged, and the label prints almost immediately.

To use the batch quantity zero method:

- 1. Send the format and a batch header in one file. The first time you send the batch header, use the parameter **N** (new batch), and the parameter **O** for (zero quantity). This ensures the label is properly positioned.
  - The printer images constant text, line, and box fields, but does not print them.
- 2. Input data for each field, and send it with a batch header using the parameter **U** (batch update) and a quantity of zero. When the printer receives the data, it immediately images the field, but does not print it.
  - At this time, the printer is imaging all associated fields, including fields that copy from other fields.
- 3. Repeat step 2 for each field except the last one.
- 4. For the last field, input data and send a batch header with the quantity of labels you want printed. When the printer receives input for the last field, it immediately prints the labels. See "Reducing Imaging Time" in Chapter 9 for an example using the batch quantity zero method.

#### Modifying Formats

The optional entry method is a quick way to modify your format fields, check digit fields and configuration packets.

#### **Optional Entry Method**

This method enables you to reset only the parameters you want to change. Commas act as placeholders for unchanged parameters. The optional entry method reduces file size and increases the speed at which files are sent to the printer.

#### Creating Batch Files for Downloading

If you are downloading from a Command prompt, you can create batch files to set communication values and download formats. It is a good idea to create a subdirectory to hold your format files.

Here is a batch file that sets a serial port, changes to a subdirectory, and downloads a check digit file, format file, and batch data file.

MODE COM1: 9600,N,8,1, | CD\MONARCH
COPY LABEL1.CDS COM1
COPY LABEL1.FMT COM1
COPY LABEL1.BCH COM1

## STATUS POLLING



This chapter explains how to use status polling.

There are two types of Status Polling:

- Inquiry Request—information about the readiness of the printer.
- Job Request—information about the current (or last received) job downloaded to the printer.

#### Inquiry Request (ENQ)

An ENQ character acts as a request for printer status information. You can send an ENQ in front of, in the middle of, or immediately following any packet downloaded to the printer. An ENQ is a command that can be executed as part of a packet or sent on its own (using a communications program). An ENQ is processed immediately. The ENQ character is user defined.

The ENQ character does not appear as a visible character; however, we are representing the ENQ character as  $\frac{1}{10}$ .

#### **Inquiry Response**

Printer status is returned to the host in a 3-byte (3-character) sequence. The first byte is the non-printable user-defined ENQ character, which is not visible on the response. The second and third bytes are printer status codes. See the ENQ Reference Tables for the meaning of bytes 2 and 3.

#### Example: NAB

The status codes (A and B in this case) are ASCII equivalents to the hexadecimal bits that represent the various types of status responses. This response indicates that the printer is online (Character A) and that there is a stock fault (Character B).

#### Example: 14.

Indicates that this is the first ENQ response since the printer was turned on. Send another ENQ immediately to receive the printer's status.

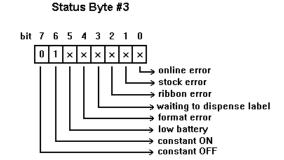
#### Example: 14@@

Indicates the printer is offline.

Status Byte #2

The following graphics can be used as a quick reference for the Status of Byte #2 and Byte #3. Byte #1 is the non-printable user-defined ENQ character.

# bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 0 1 × × × × × × bonline active busy online data error operator correctable error hardware failure constant ON oconstant OFF



Char	Const. OFF	Const. ON	Comp. Failure	Corr. Error	Online Data Error	Busy	Active	Online
	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
@	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
A	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
В	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0
С	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1
D	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
E	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1
F	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0
G	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1
Н	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
I	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
J	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0
K	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1
L	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0
М	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1
N	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0
0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1
Р	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
Q	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1
R	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0
S	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1
Т	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0
U	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
V	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0
W	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1
X	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0
Υ	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1
Z	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0
[	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
\	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0
]	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1
^	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0
_	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
`	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0

Char	Const. OFF	Const. ON	Comp. Failure	Corr. Error	Online Data Error	Busy	Active	Online
	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
а	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
b	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0
С	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1
d	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0
е	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1
f	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
g	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1
h	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0
i	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1
j	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0
k	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1
	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0
m	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
n	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1
р	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
q	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1
r	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0
S	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1
t	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0
u	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1
V	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0
W	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
Х	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
у	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1
Z	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0
{	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1
	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
}	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1
~	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
Dec 127	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Char	Const. OFF	Const. ON	Low Battery	Format Error	Waiting to Dispense Label	Ribbon Fault	Stock Fault	Online Error
	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
@	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Α	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
В	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0
С	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1
D	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
E	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1
F	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0
G	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1
Н	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
I	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
J	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0
K	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1
L	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0
M	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1
N	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0
0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1
Р	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
Q	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1
R	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0
S	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1
Т	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0
U	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
V	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0
W	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1
Χ	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0
Υ	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1
Z	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0
[	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
\	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0
]	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1
^	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0
	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
`	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0

Char	Const. OFF	Const. ON	Low Battery	Format Error	Waiting to Dispense Label	Ribbon Fault	Stock Fault	Online Error
	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
а	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
b	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0
С	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1
d	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0
е	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1
f	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
g	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1
h	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0
i	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1
j	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0
k	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1
I	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0
m	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
n	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1
р	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
q	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1
r	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0
S	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1
t	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0
u	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1
V	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0
W	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
Х	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
у	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1
Z	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0
{	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1
	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
}	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1
~	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
Dec 127	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

#### Job Request

A Job Request returns status information about the most recently processed print job. You can send a job request after an ENQ or batch. You can send two levels of Job Requests:

- Numeric Error Codes Only (0, 1, or 2)
- ♦ Verbose (3 or 4)

Syntax {J,#}

Field Type	Valid Options	Description
Identifier	J	Job Status Request
Request#	0 1 2 3 4	Returns ASCII coded strings or numeric error codes Returns ASCII coded strings or numeric error codes Returns ASCII coded strings or numeric error codes Returns error number Returns number of labels printed in batch

#### Example {J,3}

The job response may not be immediate. If the printer has an error (out of supplies, ribbon problem, etc.), is in pause mode, or has insufficient memory, correct the problem and then resend the job request. If the problem is not corrected, no response is returned. If a formatting error has occurred, the job request will return the status. The printer must first interpret the format and batch data before returning the response.

**Note:** You may need to press **FEED** before the job response is returned.

To clear an error, press **ESCAPE**. An ENQ can also clear errors numbered less than 500. Once the error is corrected, a job request can be sent. The printer cannot accept another job request until the error is resolved.

#### Job Response

The Job Response varies, depending on the type of request sent to the printer. The following syntax is the response for a Job 0, 1,or 2 request.

Syntax	${\tt J,Status1,Status2,"FMT-1","BC}$	H-2"}
Status1	These errors stop the print job	Examples

Status1 These errors stop the print job. Examples include out of stock, supply faults, or data formatting errors. These errors are numbered less than 24 on the "Job Status 0, 1, 2 Response Table," later in this chapter.

Status2 These are errors in the syntax of the MPCL data stream. Printing does not stop, but the information may not print properly. These errors are numbered greater than 24 on the "Job Status 0, 1, 2 Response Table," later in this chapter.

**FMT-1/BCH-2** The format or batch number is returned.

Here is an example of a response returned to a J 0, 1, 2 request:

Indicates that a portion of the format extends off the tag in format 1, batch 2. Refer to the "Job Status 0, 1, 2 Response Table" later in this chapter for brief explanations for J, 0, 1, 2 requests. In the above example, refer to error 8 for an explanation.

The following syntax is the response for a Job 3 request. You may need to press **FEED** before the job response is returned.

Syntax {J,"Status1 A,B","Status2
A,B,C,D,E","FMT-1","BCH-2"}

"Status1 A,B" Status1 A contains the field number, in the format or batch, where an

error was found. If the error is not in the format or batch, a "0" is returned. Status 1 B contains an error number, which represents the actual printer error. The error numbers can be found in Chapter 8,

"Diagnostics and Errors."

Example {J,"2,612",}

2 is the field number where an error was found. 612 is the error number, indicating that data is missing or does not match the format definition for that field.

**Note:** Error numbers found in Status1 B, always have a value equal to or greater than 500. These are considered very serious errors.

"Status2 A,B,C,D,E" Status2 A contains the packet type, field type, field number,

parameter, and error number.

Status2A- Packet Type represents the MPCLII packet that the error occurred on. The packet

could be Format (F), Batch (B), Check Digit (A), Graphic (G), or Font

(W).

**Status2B- Field Type** represents the MPCLII field that the error occurred on. If the packet

has no fields, Status 2 A will be replicated. If the error occurs before the field is identified a question mark is sent. Since the batch data is

variable, a D is sent to indicate data.

Status2C- Field Number represents the field number within each packet. The packet header

is the first field and each subsequent field is indicated by the field

separator.

Status 2D- Parameter represents the parameter within the field that the error occurred. The

numbering begins after the field identifier.

Status2E- Error Number is the error that coincides with the error numbers presented in

Chapter 8, "Diagnostics and Errors."

"FMT-1/BCH-2" The format or batch number is returned.

Note: If more than one error occurred, only the most serious error is acknowledged.

Example {J,"","F,B,4,6,33","FMT-1","BCH-2"}

Indicates that an error occurred on a bar code (B) field within a format (F) packet. The bar code field is the fourth (4) field in the packet. The error occurred in the sixth (6) parameter of the field. Error number 33 means the bar code density is invalid.

To clear an error, press **ESCAPE**. An ENQ can also clear errors numbered less than 500. Once the error is corrected, a job request can be sent. The printer cannot accept another job request until the error is resolved.

The following syntax is the response for a Job 4 request.

Syntax {J,printed,total,"FMT-1","BCH-2"}

**Printed** the number of tags or labels *remaining* in the batch to print.

**Total** the total number of tags or labels to be printed in the current batch.

"FMT-1/BCH-2" The format or batch number is returned.

Example {J,8,25,"FMT-3","Bch-2"}

8 out of 25 tags or labels are left to print from format number 3.

Use a Job Request 4 when printing in the on-demand mode with a large number of tags or labels from a single batch. A Job Request 4 may not be accurate if tags or labels are printed in continuous mode, because of the response time involved. A Job Request 4 is not useful in single ticket batches (printing 1 of 1) or multiple single ticket batches.

**Note:** A batch has to be printing when you send the job request. You cannot use this job request on batches printing formats with incrementing fields.

Job Status 0, 1, 2 Response Table (Status 1 Codes)

Number	Meaning
0	No error
1	Stacker Fault
2	Supply problem
4	Hot printhead
5	Printhead open
6	Insufficient memory
7	Ribbon problem
8	Field ## extends off tag
9	Field ## has a bad font/bar code
10	Field ## contains invalid data
11	Field ## has a graphic missing
12	Invalid communication channel
13	Invalid file type
14	All communication channels are busy
15	Receive overrun error
16	Receive parity error
17	Receive framing error
18	Receive buffer full
19	Label waiting
21	Bad dots (verifier detected a failure)
23	Low battery
24	Memory configuration packet error

Numbers 25 through 50 are not currently in use.

## Job Status 0, 1, 2 Response Table (Status 2 Codes)

Number	Meaning
51	Invalid command
52	Invalid separator value
53	Graphic not found
54	Format for batch not found
55	Quantity/Multiples out-of-range
56	Name descriptor too long
57	Invalid cut value
58	Invalid number-of-parts
59	Invalid orientation value
60	Invalid thickness value
61	Invalid text field
62	Invalid bar code file
63	Data string too long
64	Invalid data field
65	Row greater than stock length
66	Row greater than format length
67	Column greater than printhead width
68	Column greater than format width
69	Invalid label length
70	Invalid label width
71	Invalid increment/decrement value
72	Identifier out-of-range
73	No field to create format
74	Stop location of a line is out of range
75	Syntax error
80	Cannot use offline format for online batch
81	Cannot queue graphic batch
82	Cannot store online format
83	Cannot queue online batch
84	Cannot queue online clear command

### Status Polling Considerations for Script Mode

The following table shows the effects of the I Packet and the printer's front panel (or keyboard) on status polling and immediate commands.

	I Packet Printer Configuration Packet (inside the script or sent	While Running in Scr (set through printer's	
	online to the printer)	Disabled	Enabled
Status Polling	OFF (status polling not enabled by I packet)	<b>OFF</b> (status polling not enabled through printer's front panel)	<b>OFF</b> (status polling enabled through printer's front panel)
	ON (status polling enabled by I packet)	<b>OFF</b> (status polling not enabled through printer's front panel)	<b>ON</b> (status polling enabled through printer's front panel)
Immediate Commands	OFF (immediate commands not enabled by I packet)	OFF (immediate commands not enabled through printer's front panel)	OFF (immediate commands enabled through printer's front panel)
	ON (immediate commands enabled by I packet)	OFF (immediate commands not enabled through printer's front panel)	ON (immediate commands enabled through printer's front panel)

If status polling and immediate commands are NOT enabled through the I Packet, enabling status polling and immediate commands at the printer's front panel has NO effect.

## DIAGNOSTICS AND ERRORS



This chapter explains how to

- print diagnostics labels
- reset the printer
- call Technical Support.

Before you call Service, print a test label. The label contains information to help diagnose mechanical and setup problems.

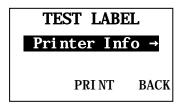
This chapter also provides explanations of your printer's errors. The errors are classified by type and are listed in order. If you have trouble loading supplies or performing maintenance, refer to the *Operator's Handbook*.

Some errors numbered 400-438 and 500-574 are internal software errors. Errors numbered 703-758 are supply errors. Follow the directions provided with the error description to correct the problem. Errors numbered 900-999 are Hard Printer Failures. If you cannot clear an error, turn off the printer, wait several seconds and then turn on the printer. Call Technical Support if you receive any error message not listed in this chapter.

To clear a data error, press **ESCAPE**. If a formatting error occurs, the label prints; but data may be missing. Correct the format or batch and resend them to the printer. If a data error occurs, press **FEED** to queue and print an error label.

#### Printing a Test Label

From the Main Menu, select TLabel.

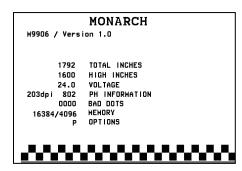


- 2. Press ← or → to scroll through the test label options.
- 3. When you see the test label you need, press **PRINT** to print the test label. Press **BACK** to return to the previous menu without printing a test label.

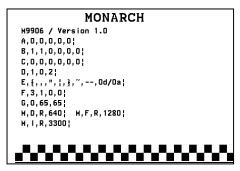
The Printer Info test label shows the model number, software version, total number of inches printed, number of high energy inches printed, voltage, print contrast, printhead information, number of bad dots, and installed options

(P = peel mode; T = liner take-up). The one-dot rule line at the bottom of the test label indicates the vertical  $\mathbf{0},\mathbf{0}$  point.

The MPCL label shows the printer's configuration by packet (**A-M**). See Chapter 2, "Configuring the Printer" for more information. The lines beginning with **M** show the printer's memory allocation, which can be changed. The units for supply position, etc. are displayed in dots, even if you entered them in English or Metric units.



Printer Info Label



MPCL Label

#### If You Receive an Error Message

Any time you receive a message that is not described in this manual, or the recommended action does not solve the problem, call Technical Support. Some errors are the result of communication problems. In this case, reset your printer and reboot your computer. If you change any of the online configuration packets, resend the format packet to the printer, so the configuration changes take effect.

#### If the PC and Printer Are Not Communicating

If your PC is having trouble communicating with your printer, follow these steps:

- Check any messages that occur at the printer and at the computer. See the following error message listing in this chapter for more information.
- Make sure you are using the correct printer cable.
- Make sure the cable is plugged into the correct port on the computer.
- Compare your printer's communications settings (especially flow control) with the settings on your PC. Your printer and PC communications should match. Print a test label to identify the printer's communication settings.
- Make sure the printer is online (ready to receive data).

If all of the above are correct, reset your printer. Try the function again. If you still can not establish communications, call Technical Support.

#### Resetting the Printer

Sometimes, the printer receives mixed signals and loses its ability to communicate. If this happens, reset the printer and attempt communication again. To reset the printer, turn off the printer, wait 15 seconds, and turn it back on.

When you turn off the printer, all the information set through the online configuration packets (A-M) is saved. See the sections in Chapter 2, "Configuring the Printer," for more information about each packet.

#### Calling Technical Support

Technical support representatives are available Monday through Friday during regular business hours. Follow these steps before you call:

- 1. Make sure your PC and printer are properly connected.
- 2. Record any error messages that occurred.
- 3. Recreate the problem, if you can.
- **4.** Check your port settings. Your problem may be corrected simply by changing the communication settings.
- 5. List any changes that have recently been made to the system. Try to record what you were doing when the problem occurred.
- 6. Reset your printer. For information on resetting your printer, see "Resetting the Printer."
- 7. Reboot your computer. Refer to your computer documentation for specific instructions.
- 8. Print a test label, see "Printing a Test Label" for more information.

Have the following information ready before you call: computer brand name and model, printer model, other peripheral devices on your system, support agreement, contract number, or invoice information, customer number, and printer serial number.

## Additional Diagnostics Information

For detailed printer diagnostics information, refer to the *Operator's Handbook*. See Chapter 7, "Status Polling," for information on requesting printer and job status. See the following error message listing in this chapter for more information.

#### Data Errors

Call Technical Support if you receive any error message not listed below.

Errors 001 to 499 are data errors. These errors are returned in response to a J,3 request. See Chapter 7, "Status Polling," for more information. A data error indicates that incorrect data was received from the host, causing the printer to ignore the entire print job. After checking the packet and correcting the problem, transmit the print job again.

The following is a list of data errors. These errors occur because data in the format, batch, check digit, font, or graphic packet is invalid.

#### **Format Errors**

Error Code	Description
001	Packet ID number must be 1 to 999.
002	Name must be 1 to 8 characters (excluding non-printable control characters) inside quotes. The range is 1 to 256 characters for the XML-enabled printer.
003	Action must be A (add) or C (clear).
004	Print length is invalid. See "Defining the Format Header" in Chapter 3 for valid lengths.
005	Print width is invalid. See "Defining the Format Header" in Chapter 3 for valid widths.
006	Storage device must be F (Flash), R (volatile RAM), or T (temporary for graphics).
007	Unit of measure must be E (English), M (Metric), or G (Dots). See "Defining the Format Header" in Chapter 3 for more information.
010	Field ID number is outside the range 0 to 999.
011	Field length exceeds 2710.
012	Row field position is greater than the maximum stock dimension. See "Defining Text Fields" in Chapter 3 for valid row lengths.
013	Column field position is greater than the maximum stock dimension. See "Defining Text Fields" in Chapter 3 for valid column widths.
014	Font style must be 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 11, 15, 16, 17, 18, 50, 56, or a valid downloaded font selector number. See "Defining Text Fields" in Chapter 3 or Appendix B, "Fonts," for more information.
015	Character rotation must be 0 (0 degree), 1 (90 degree), 2 (180 degree), or 3 (270 degree). See "Defining Text Fields" in Chapter 3 for more information.
016	Field rotation must be 0 (0 degree), 1 (90 degree), 2 (180 degree), or 3 (270 degree). See "Defining Text Fields" in Chapter 3 for more information.
017	Field restriction must be V (variable) or F (fixed).

- Code page/symbol set selection defined in the field must be 0 (Internal), 1 (ANSI), 100 (Macintosh), 101 (Wingdings), 102 (Unicode), 103 (BIG5 for Unicode), 104 (GB2312 for Unicode), 105 (SJIS for Unicode), 106 (GB2312), 107 (BIG5), 110 (Unicode UTF-8), 437 (DOS Page 437), 850 (DOS Page 850), 852 (Latin 2), 855 (Russian), 857 (Turkish), 860 (Portuguese), 1250 (Latin 2), 1251 (Cyrillic), 1252 (Latin 1), 1253 (Greek), 1254 (Turkish), 1255 (Hebrew), 1256 (Arabic), 1257 (Baltic), or 1258 (Vietnamese). See "Defining Text Fields" in Chapter 3 for more information.
- Vertical magnification must be 1 to 7 or 4 to 255 (point size) for the scalable or downloaded TrueType fonts.
- Horizontal magnification must be 1 to 7 or 4 to 255 (point size) for the scalable or downloaded TrueType fonts.
- O22 Color must be A, B, D, E, F, N, O, R, S, T, or W. See "Defining Text Fields" in Chapter 3 for more information.
- O23 Intercharacter gap must be 0 to 99 dots.
- Field justification must be B (balanced), C (centered), E (end), L (left), or R (right). See "Defining Text Fields" in Chapter 3 for more information.
- O25 String length is outside the range 0 to 2710.
- Bar code height must be at least 19 (English), 48 (Metric), 38 (203 dpi Dots), 57 (300 dpi Dots), or is not within the supply dimensions.
- 031 Human readable option must be
  - 0 default
  - 1 no CD or NS
  - 5 NS at bottom, no CD
  - 6 CD at bottom, no NS
  - 7 CD and NS at bottom
  - 8 no text
- Bar code type is invalid. See "Defining Bar Code Fields" in Chapter 3 for valid options.
- Bar code density is invalid. See "Defining Bar Code Fields" in Chapter 3 for the bar code density chart.
- O34 GS1 DataBar type is invalid. See "Defining Bar Code Fields" in Chapter 3 for more information.
- O35 GS1 DataBar separator height is invalid. See "Defining Bar Code Fields" in Chapter 3 for more information.
- O36 GS1 DataBar segment width is invalid. See "Defining Bar Code Fields" in Chapter 3 for more information.
- 040 Line thickness must be 0 to 99 dots.
- 041 Line direction must be 0, 90, 180, or 270.
- End row is invalid. Line segment or box end row is defined outside of printable area.
- 043 End column is invalid. Line segment or box end column is defined outside of printable area.
- 044 Dot pattern for line or box must be "".
- Line length is defined beyond the maximum length. See "Defining Line Fields" in Chapter 3 for valid lengths.

Error Code	Description
046	Line type must be S (segment) or V (vector).
051	Imaging mode in the graphic header must be 0.
052	Data type in the RFID Data Field is invalid. See "Defining the RFID Data Field" in Chapter 3 for more information.

#### **Batch Errors**

Error Code	Description
101	The format referenced by batch is not in memory.
102	Print quantity is outside the range 0 to 32000.
104	Batch mode must be N (new) or U (update).
105	Batch separator in a batch control field must be 0 (Off) or 1 (On).
106	Print multiple is outside the range 1 to 999.
107	Cut multiple is outside the range 0 to 999. Only valid for printers with a knife.
108	Multiple part supply is outside the range 1 to 5.
109	Cut type is outside the range 0 to 5.
110	Image rotation must be 0 (no rotation) or 1 (180° rotation) in the batch control field.

## **Option Errors**

214

215

-	
Error Code	Description
200	Option number must be 1-7, 20, 21, 30, 31, 42, 50, 51, 52, 53, 60, 61, or 64.
201	Copy length is outside the range 0 to 2710.
202	Copy start position must be 1 to 2710.
203	Destination start position must be 1 to 2710.
204	Source field must be 0 to 999.
205	Copy type must be 1 (copy after rules) or 2 (copy before rules).
206	Increment/Decrement selection must be I (increment) or D (decrement).
207	Incrementing start position must be 0 to 2710.
208	Incrementing end position must be 0 to 2710.
209	The incrementing amount must be 0 to 999.
210	Security value for a PDF-417 bar code must be 0 to 8. Correct the value and resend the format to the printer.
211	Narrow element value is less than 1 or greater than 99. Correct the value and resend the format to the printer.
212	Wide element value is less than 1 or greater than 99. Correct the value and resend the format to the printer.
213	Dimension must be 1 to 30 for a column or 3 to 90 for a row on a PDF417 bar code.

Truncation code must be S (standard) or T (truncated bar code).

Aspect code must be C (columns) or R (rows).

#### Error Description Code 216 Option definition must be S (set) or T (template). 217 Input device must be D (Default), H (Host), K (Keyboard), N (None), or S (Scanner). 218 Pad direction must be L (from left) or R (from right). 219 Pad character is outside the range 0 to 255. 220 Check digit selection must be G to generate check digit. 221 Primary or secondary price format is outside the range 1 to 16. 222 Data type restriction is outside the range of 1 to 6. 223 Option is not valid for the field. 224 Bar code intercharacter gap must be 0 to 99 dots. (This is also known as the additional character gap when using Option 50, Defining Bar Code Densities.) Rule (option) Record Line xx. The upload device must be H (host) for Option 6. 226 Online Configuration Errors Error **Description** Code 251 Power up mode must be 0 (online) or 1 (offline). 252 Language selection must be 0 (English), 1 (French), 2 (German), 3 (Spanish-ES), 4 (Japanese), 5 (Portuguese), 6 (Italian), 7 (Swedish), 8 (Spanish2-MX), 9 (Danish), 10 (Dutch), 11 (Finnish), 12 (Norwegian), 13 (Polish), 14 (Turkish), or 15 (Simplified Chinese). 253 Batch separator code in a system setup packet must be 0 (off) or 1 (on).

- 255 Supply type must be 0 (black mark), 1 (die cut), 2 (continuous), or 3 (aperture).

Slash zero selection must be 0 (standard zero) or 1 (slashed zero).

- 256 Ribbon selection must be 0 (direct), 1 (transfer), or 2 (high energy).
- 257 Feed mode must be 0 (continuous), 1 (on-demand), or 2 (liner take-up).
- 258 Supply position must be -300 to 300 dots.
- 259 Contrast adjustment must be -699 to 699 dots.
- 260 Print adjustment (position) must be -450 to 450 dots.
- 261 Margin adjustment (position) must be -99 to 99 dots.
- Speed adjustment must be 0 (default), 25 (2.5 ips), 40 (4.0 ips), or 60 (6.0 ips). 262
- 263 Primary monetary symbol must be 0 (None), 1 (Dollar), 2 (Pound), 3 (Yen), 4 (Deutsche Mark), 5 (Franc), 6 (Peseta), 7 (Lira), 8 (Krona), 9 (Markka), 10 (Schilling), 11 (Rupee), 12 (Ruble), 13 (Won), 14 (Baht), 15 (Yuan), or 16 (Euro).
- 264 Secondary symbol selection must be 0 (none) or 1 (print secondary sign).
- 265 Monetary decimal places must be 0 to 3.
- 266 Character string length in the control characters packet must be 5 (MPCL control characters) or 7 (ENQ/IMD command character).
- 267 Baud rate selection must be 0 (1200), 1 (2400), 2 (4800), 3 (9600), 4 (19200), 5 (38400), 6 (57600), or 7 (115200). Resend the communication settings packet.

254

- Word length selection must be 0 (7 bits), or 1 (8 bits). Resend the communication settings packet.
- Stop bits selection must be 0 (1 bit), or 1 (2 bits). Resend the communication settings packet.
- 270 Parity selection must be 0 (none), 1 (odd), or 2 (even). Resend the communication settings packet.
- Flow control selection must be 0 (none), 1 (DTR), 2 (CTS/RTS), or 3 (XON/XOFF). Resend the communication settings packet.
- Symbol set (code page) in the System Setup packet must be 0 (Internal), 1 (ANSI), 2 (DOS 437), 3 (DOS 850), 4 (1250- Latin 2), 5 (1251- Cyrillic), 6 (1252- Latin 1), 7 (1253- Greek), 8 (1254- Turkish), 9 (1255- Hebrew), 10 (1256- Arabic), 11 (1257- Baltic), 12 (1258- Vietnamese), 13 (852- Latin 2), 14 (855- Russian), 15 (857- IBM Turkish), 16 (860- DOS Portuguese), 17 (Wingdings), 18 (Macintosh), 19 (Unicode), 20 (BIG5), 21 (GB), 22 (SJIS to SJIS), 23 (GB to GB), 24 (BIG5 to BIG5), 25 (KSC to KSC) or 26 (UTF-8).
- 273 Cut adjustment must be -300 to 300 dots.
- 282 RS232 Trailer string is too long. Use a maximum of 3 characters.
- 283 ENQ Trailer string is too long. Use a maximum of 3 characters.
- The buffer type must be D (Downloadable Fonts), F (Format), I (Image), R (Receive), T (Transmit), or V (Scalable Fonts).
- The storage device type in the memory configuration packet must be F (flash) or R (volatile RAM).
- The buffer size is invalid.
- The printhead width must be 0.
- The battery voltage must be 0 (15-volt battery) or 1 (12-volt battery).
- The printer address specified in the communications settings packet must use exactly six characters.
- Action must be 0 (disable) or 1 (enable) for backfeed or the printer is active.
- Dispense position must be 50 to 200 dots or the printer is active.
- Backfeed distance must be 20 to 200 dots or the printer is active. The backfeed distance can not be greater than the dispense position.
- The skip index selection defined in the field must be 0 (disabled) or 1 (enabled). Correct the packet and resend to the printer.
- The verifier mode must be 0 (disable) or 1 (enable).
- The verifier's cable detect mode must be 0 (no detect), 1 (I/O cable detect), or 2 (I/O and data cable detect).
- 296 Protocol must be 0. See "Defining the RFID Setup Packet" for more information.
- 297 Write attempts must be 3. See "Defining the RFID Setup Packet" for more information.
- Read power must be 10. See "Defining the RFID Setup Packet" for more information.
- Write power must be -7 to 27. See "Defining the RFID Setup Packet" for more information.
- 300 Signal adjust must be 2. See "Defining the RFID Setup Packet" for more information.

Error Code	Description
301	Image rotation must be 0 (no rotation) or 1 (180° rotation).
302	The hours in the time/date packet must be 0 to 23.
303	The minutes in the time/date packet must be 0 to 59.
304	The day in the time/date packet must be 1 to 31.
305	The month in the time/date packet must be 1 to 12.
306	The year in the time/date packet must be 0 to 99.
307	Read after write must be 0 (disable) or 1 (enable). See "Defining the RFID Setup Packet" for more information.

## **Check Digit Errors**

Error Code	Description
310	Check digit scheme number must be 1 to 10.
311	Modulus must be 2 to11.
314	Check digit algorithm must be D (sum of digits) or P (sum of products).

## **Graphic Errors**

Error Code	Description
325	Duplicating direction must be 0 (insert after) or 1 (insert before) in duplicate fields for graphics.
327	Amount of row adjustment must be 0 to 999 dots in duplicate fields for graphics.
328	Duplicate count must be 0 to 999.
340	Bitmap line encoding must be H (hex) or R (run length).
350	Font selector must be 1 to 9999.
351	Font data length must be 68 to 16384.
352	Insufficient font memory is available for the downloaded font.
380	Job request is outside the range 0 to 4.
400	The character immediately following { is invalid.
401	Internal software failure. Call Technical Support.
402	Field separator is not in the expected location.
403	Field separator was not found.
404	The number (greater than five digits/732,000), string (greater than 2710), or tilde sequence (greater than 255) currently being processed is out of range.
405	Too many fields exist in the format. You cannot have more than 1000 fields in the format. Lines, boxes, and constant text fields count as fields.
406	Parser error. Format or graphic is already in use. Make sure your packet is not missing   or {} characters.

#### **Communication Errors**

- The printer memory is full. Delete unnecessary formats or graphics from memory. If you are using a graphic file that is very large, consider using another mapping method (such as run length encoding) to reduce the required memory. To use flash memory, you must format it first. See "Formatting Flash Memory" in Chapter 2 for more information.
- Parity on the printer does not match the parity on the host. Check the parity setting under SETUP options.
- Framing error. The printer cannot communicate with the host. Make sure the host is turned on, communication cables are connected correctly, port settings are correct, and communications are active. Check the baud rate, word length, and stop bits to make sure they match those at the host. Re-transmit the data.
- There is a problem with flow control between the printer and the host. Make sure the printer and the host flow control settings match (both are DTR or both are XON/XOFF). If the error persists, call Technical Support.
- Online receive buffer is full. Check your printer's XON/XOFF or DTR SETUP values to be sure there is not a flow control problem.
- The internal keyboard buffer is full or you need a new keypad. Call Technical Support.
- The buffer size you defined exceeds the total available in your machine.
- 416 Flash/PC board error. Call Technical Support.
- Flash memory is full. Clear flash. Resend the format, graphic, and check digit packets. If the error reappears, call Technical Support.
- 420 Internal software list error. Call Technical Support.
- 421 Internal software list error. Call Technical Support.
- 422 Duplicate internal name. Call Technical Support.
- 423 Internal software error. Call Technical Support.
- 424 Internal software list error. Call Technical Support.
- 425 Internal software list error. Call Technical Support.
- 426 Internal software list error, Call Technical Support.
- Format name is invalid. Valid name is 1 to 8 characters inside quotes or "" for a printer-assigned name. Press **ESCAPE** and try to continue. If the error reappears, call Technical Support.
- Batch name is invalid or graphic not found. Press **ESCAPE** and try to continue. If the error reappears, call Technical Support.
- 429 A field number appears more than once in a format.
- The format uses a graphic or verifier configuration packet that cannot be found.
- The batch references a field number that does not exist in the format.
- 497 An error occurred during the loop back test on the parallel port. Call Service.
- 499 An error occurred during the loop back test on the serial port. Call Service.

#### Data Formatting Failures

Formatting errors indicate that a field will print incorrectly. After you have checked the data stream and corrected the data, retransmit the format and batch.

**Note:** For errors 571-622, the batch still prints, but the field, font, bar code, or density may be incomplete, missing or contain incorrect data.

- 571 UPC or EAN bar code data length is invalid. The bar code data length in the batch does not fit the format.
- A copy field, padded field, or incrementing field length is invalid. The field length in the batch does not fit the format or the field contains blanks. Or, the fixed length field does not contain the specified number of characters.
- 573 Price field length is invalid. The price field length in the batch does not fit the format or the field contains blanks.
- No CD scheme or room for CD. The CD scheme in the batch does not fit the format or the field contains blanks.
- The graphic included in your format could not be found. Resend the graphic packet. If the error persists, call Technical Support.
- The printer could not image the batch, because the batch was refused. Call Technical Support.
- An error occurred while the batch was imaging. Resend the format, batch, font, and/or any graphic packets. If the error persists, call Technical Support.
- The batch was not found while imaging. Resend the batch packet. If the error persists, call Technical Support.
- Font, bar code or density is invalid. The font, bar code or density in the batch does not fit the format.
- The data in this line of the batch is either missing or does not match the format. This error also occurs if the Expanded EPC Gen2 RFID data length is invalid. See "Using Expanded EPC Gen2 RFID Data" for more information.
- Reference point off tag.
- Portion of field off tag. There may be an invalid character in the packet. Make sure you did not enter O for 0 (zero).
- Bar code width is greater than 16 inches or the number of keywords for your PDF 417 bar code exceeds 928. Decrease the density or shorten the amount of data to print the bar code.
- A bad dot falls on a bar code and the dot cannot be shifted. A gray box is printed instead of the bar code.
- 618 Magnification must be 1 to 7 or 4 to 255 (point size) for the scalable font.
- The JIS (16-bit) code for Kanji is invalid.
- Font and printhead dot density mismatch. A 300 dpi font is specified in the format, but a 203 dpi printhead is used in the printer or vice-versa. Check the font or change the printhead to correct the error.
- An error occurred opening the TrueType font file. Select a different font to download. If the error message persists, call Technical Support.

# Error Description Code

- Not enough memory to create the downloaded TrueType characters in the scalable fonts buffer. Save the font into the printer's flash memory instead. If the error message persists, call Technical Support.
- There are more than 10 bar codes on one label for the verifier to scan. Redesign the format, disable scanning certain bar codes using Option 62, or disable the verifier.

#### Machine Faults

These errors occur when there is a problem with the printer.

# Error Description Code

- The printer sensed a calibration of different-sized black marks. Make sure the correct supply is loaded.
- Printer has not sensed a supply mark within the specified number of inches or out of supplies. Check the
  - supply tracking

- ♦ supply marks
- ♦ black mark sensor position
- supply roll for binding.

Press **ESCAPE**. If the error continues to appear, change the supply and/or clean the supply sensor.

- 710 Band out of data. Call Technical Support.
- 711 UART receiving communication error (framing, parity, etc.). Call Technical Support.
- 712 Receiving failure or command overrun error. Call Technical Support.
- 713 Receiving failure or illegal command. Call Technical Support.
- 714 Receiving failure or undefined command. Call Technical Support.
- A memory allocation error occurred during initialization.

#### RFID Errors

These errors occur when there is an RFID problem.

- Invalid data length/data mismatch. The data in the RFID Data Field has an incorrect data length or there is a data type mismatch between the selected data type and the actual data entered. See "Defining the RFID Data Field" in Chapter 3 for more information about the data length. This error also occurs if any of the Expanded C1Gen2 fields is invalid.
- Backfeed error with a positive cut position defined for RFID. The tag is cut too short and cannot backfeed to the correct inlay encoding position. Check or modify the backfeed and cut position settings.
- RFID Hardware Error. A non-RFID printer received a format containing an RFID Data Field. Resend the format to an RFID printer.
- 733 The RFID tag is not in the programmable field with short-feed length RFID supplies. Check supply loading. If you changed the supply, print or RFID position, make sure the RFID tag was not moved out of the programmable range.

- The RFID tag is not programmed before the end of the label is reached. The program cycle fails. Resend the batch to the printer.
- RFID module hardware error. The RFID module may need to be replaced or has become disconnected. Call Technical Support.
- 736 Invalid RFID command sent to the RFID module. The tag command is invalid.
- 737 Invalid RFID reader command sent to the RFID module. The reader setup command is invalid.
- Insufficient RFID power to read the TID field or program the RFID tag. There is a reader or tag power level problem.
- Missing specific tag. The printer cannot find the RFID tag identified by singulation. Check supply loading or the RFID tag may be lost or defective.
- Command, hardware, inventory, or memory allocation error. There may be an RFID hardware or memory allocation error.
- RFID tag missing. Tag not found in RF Field. The RFID tag was not found in the RF Field (area inside the printer where RFID tag is programmed.) Check supply loading. If you changed the supply or print position, make sure the RFID tag was not moved out of the programmable range. Re-check values from the Monarch® RFID Printer Setup Utility (http://www.servisource1.com/prnutil/rfidsetup/).
- Tag erase failed. The RFID tag was found in the RF Field, but could not be erased. If this error occurs consecutively, increase or decrease the write power setting by one. If the write power is set too high, you may affect the data programmed in adjacent labels.
- Program tag failed. The RFID tag was found in the RF Field, but could not be programmed. If this error occurs consecutively, increase or decrease the write power setting by one. If the write power is set too high, you may affect the data programmed in adjacent labels. Re-check values from the Monarch® RFID Printer Setup Utility (<a href="http://www.servisource1.com/prnutil/rfidsetup/">http://www.servisource1.com/prnutil/rfidsetup/</a>).
- Tag locked fail. The RFID tag is unable to be programmed, because it is already locked. This is considered a bad RFID tag.
- Lock tag fail. The RFID tag has not been locked to prevent reprogramming. This is considered a bad RFID tag.
- 747 Time out failure. Any RFID command (read, program, etc.) has failed to complete in the maximum amount of allowed time.
- Invalid data length/data mismatch from RFID interrogator module. The RFID interrogator module found a problem with the data received from the printer.
- 749 RFID verify fail. The RFID verification process failed after writing (programming) the tag. This is considered a bad RFID tag.

#### Machine Faults (Continued)

These errors occur when there is a problem with the printer.

# Error Description Code

- Printhead is overheated. Turn off the printer to let the printhead cool. If the error persists, call Technical Support.
- Printer did not sense a black mark when expected. The supply may be jammed. For errors 751-753, check the
  - supply tracking

- ♦ supply marks
- black mark sensor position
- supply roll for binding.

Press **ESCAPE** and try to continue printing. If the error continues to appear, change the supply

- 752 Printer sensed a mark in the wrong place.
- 753 Printer sensed a mark that is too long.
- Printer has a ribbon problem. Check the ribbon for a jam or remove any slack by turning the take-up reel clockwise. Load a new ribbon.
- Printhead is open. Close the printhead before continuing. If the error persists, call Technical Support.
- 756 The printer is out of supplies. Load supplies and/or clean the supply sensor.
- Load supplies. The calibrated supply length differs by plus or minus .25 inches from the format. Press **FEED** to print on the current supply or load new supply and press **ENTER**.
- Check supply. Either the supply is not seen, or the on-demand sensor is broken (purchase optional). Check for a label jam. Clear the supply path or reload supplies. This error may occur if you remove a label too quickly in on-demand mode. The printer does not recalibrate after this error.
- 759 Knife is not moving. Call Technical Support.
- 760 Knife jam. Call Technical Support.
- The stacker is full or jammed. Empty the stacker or clear the jam before continuing. The printer does not recalibrate after this error.
- Low Voltage. For DC-powered printers, recharge the external battery. For AC-powered printers, check the power inlet where the printer is connected. The acceptable voltage range is between 90-132 V<sub>RMS</sub> and 180-264 V<sub>RMS</sub>. If more or less power is received, unpredictable results may occur.
- 763 Waiting to dispense label. Press **FEED**.
- Verifier scan error (bad scan) on label when using normal (no overstrike) mode. Press **ESCAPE/CLEAR** to clear the error and continue printing. Make sure you did not apply Option 62 (do not scan a particular bar code) to all bar codes on a format.
- The printhead has less than 8 bad dots. The printer can shift bar code fields to avoid bad dots. You may need to press **ESCAPE** to continue printing. Print a test label to confirm the number of bad dots.
- 766 Backfeed/overfeed error. There is a problem with the backfeed or overfeed distance.
- 767 Incorrect AD value. Call Technical Support.
- Printhead has more than 8 bad dots within the format area or is not connected. Make sure the printhead is connected.

- The printhead is not receiving enough volts. Call Technical Support.
- 770 The print motor is not ready. Call Technical Support.
- The format specified by the application was not found. Reload your application and format, and try again. If the problem continues, call Technical Support.
- Verifier scan error (bad scan) on label or multiple labels in a row when using overstrike and continue mode. Press **ESCAPE/CLEAR** to clear the error and continue printing.
- Verifier Failure the verifier is enabled, but not connected. The printer can detect if the I/O and/or serial cables are connected to the verifier. Refer to your verifier's *Operating Instructions* for more information.
- 781 The voltage is too low. Call Technical Support.
- 782 The voltage is too high. Call Technical Support.
- The printer is printing too fast for the verifier to accurately scan the bar codes. Increase the bar code height in your formats or slow the print speed.
- No power to stacker. Check connections between the stacker and the printer. Make sure the printer is connected to an AC outlet.
- The internal liner take-up reel is full. Remove the liner from the take-up core and dispose of the liner. Press **ESCAPE** to continue printing.
- Internal liner take-up error. The liner has separated from the core or is not properly winding on the core. Remove the liner from the take-up core and reload the liner into the take-up core.
- Wait until the printer is idle (no batch waiting/not receiving data) before sending any packets. This error may occur when you try to print a test label if the printer is busy.
- 791 The printer has an error pending. Turn off the printer. Wait 15 seconds and turn it back on. Resend the packets. If the problem continues, call Technical Support.
- 792 The printer is not initialized. Call Technical Support.
- The printer job queue is full. Turn off the printer. Wait 15 seconds and turn it back on. Resend the packets. If the problem continues, call Technical Support.
- 794 The backfeed mode is not set.
- 795 Print engine lock-up. Call Technical Support.
- 796 No job quantity for the job setup. If this error message appears, call Technical Support.
- No sub-job quantity for the job setup. If this error message appears, call Technical Support.
- Job quantity mismatch. If this error message appears, call Technical Support.

#### Script Errors

These errors occur when there is a script (application) problem.

Error Code	Description
850	Invalid script packet or not enough flash memory for the script. The script download failed. Format flash memory and download the script using the COPY command from the command prompt.
851	Invalid lookup table or not enough flash memory for the script. The lookup table download failed. Check the data in the lookup table. Format flash memory and download the script using the COPY command from the command prompt.
852	Invalid buffer definition packet or not enough flash memory for the script. One or more of the following buffers were invalid: input buffer, temporary buffer, lookup buffer, printer, or array buffer. Check the buffer definitions. Format flash memory and download the script using the COPY command from the command prompt.
853	Invalid version string or not enough flash memory for the script. The version information in the APPVERSION command is missing or invalid. Make sure the information is enclosed in double quotation marks. Format flash memory and download the script using the COPY command from the command prompt.
854	Invalid table (string and numeric) data or not enough flash memory for the script. Check the data. Format flash memory and download the script using the COPY command from the command prompt.
855	Invalid start/clear command. The script is missing the start or clear command {S space}.
856	Invalid quit command. The script is missing the quit command {Q space}.
857	Illegal command in the script. Your script may include commands that have been removed from the ADK2 scripting language.
858	Check sum error. Each packet has a four-digit checksum at the beginning of the packet. Recompile the script.
859	Script download buffer overflow. The image buffer is used as the SCRATCH buffer. Increase the size of the image buffer.

#### Hard Printer Failure Errors

Errors numbered 930-940 are errors that may occur during the loading of flash memory. Errors numbered 950-999 may indicate a circuit board failure. These errors are hard printer failures. Call Technical Support if you receive these messages.

Error Code	Description
900	RAM test failure.
901	ROM/EPROM checksum failure.
902	Software timer failure.
903	Software interrupt failure.
905	Illegal interrupt.
906	Non-maskable interrupt. Check format packet for font clear or format clear packets.
907	Low RAM error.
908	Non Volatile RAM checksum failure.

Error Code	Description
909	NVRAM reset.
910	Warm restart.
911	Version string mismatch.
930	Flash erase error.
931	Flash write error.
932	RAM write error.
933	Parity error.
934	Framing error.
935	Buffer overrun.
936	Invalid record type.
937	Invalid hex data.
938	Invalid checksum.
939	Invalid record count.
940	Invalid flash address.

Errors numbered 900-911 occur when you turn on the printer. They may indicate a circuit board failure. Errors numbered 930-940 are errors that may occur during the loading of flash memory. Errors numbered 950-999 indicate a circuit board failure. Call Technical Support if you receive any of these messages.

When a HARD failure occurs on the printer, the printer displays WARNING or POWER DOWN on the top line of the keypad display. If this happens, record the displayed message and turn off the printer. If the problem reoccurs when you turn the printer on again, call Technical Support.

## PRINTER OPTIMIZATION



This chapter provides information on how to improve your printer's performance by

- adjusting the print quality
- reducing the imaging time for printing
- providing general tips and hints for designing formats.

This printer uses "smart imaging" to image and print fields on supplies. Smart imaging remembers the exact boundaries and locations of each field and places a boundary box (white space) around each field. When a field changes that particular boundary box is cleared and the new field data is imaged. However, the new field data may require a larger boundary box than the previous field did. In some cases, neighboring fields that do not change may be covered with white space from the changing field's boundary box. To prevent existing fields from being covered by a changing field, see "Using Option 61 (Reimage Field)" in Chapter 4.

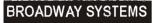
Note: Smart imaging is automatically disabled on formats with a Data Matrix bar code.

#### Adjusting the Print Quality

Many factors affect print quality: type of supplies, print speed, print contrast, and the type of printer's application. This printer supports both thermal transfer and thermal direct supplies. The type of supply should match the printer's application.

- If you want to print at high speeds, you should use premium supplies. Using premium supplies reduces smudged images, hard to read labels, and faded print. Supply type, print speed, and print contrast work together to improve the print quality of labels. Contact your Sales Representative for more information.
- Select the print speed based on desired throughput and print quality. If print quality is more important, reduce the print speed, because a lower print speed increases the print quality of labels. If throughput is more important, increase the print speed as high as it will go to give you the needed print performance. See "Increasing Throughput" for more information.
- If the print quality is too light or too dark, adjust the print contrast. The correct contrast setting is important because it effects how well your bar codes scan and how long the printhead lasts.

Be sure to check the print quality of bar codes with a bar code verifier or scanner. If you do not have a verifier or scanner, check the bar code visually. A bar code that is **IN SPEC** will have complete bars and clear spaces. Small alphanumeric characters will look complete. A bar code that is **IN SPEC** may not look as good as one that is too dark, but it will have the highest scan rate.





DAYTON, OHIO

Dark

**BROADWAY SYSTEMS** 



DAYTON, OHIO

IN SPEC

**BROADWAY SYSTEMS** 



DAYTON, OHIO

Light

**Note:** For highest scan rates, make sure there is adequate white space before and after the bar code. Also, a darker bar code does not mean it will scan better.

The following non-print zones are recommended:

All Supplies.050 inches on either edge of the label.

All Supplies.020 inches at the top and bottom of the label.

#### Reducing Imaging Time

Imaging time is the time it takes the printer to image the data for the first label after the printer receives the format and batch packet. There are several ways to reduce the imaging time: send formats and configurations once, use a batch quantity of zero, or update batch fields.

- If the formats use the same check digit scheme, you only need to send the check digit scheme once.
- Send formats once and use the batch update field to change information on the label. Using a batch update field reduces the imaging time, because only the fields that change are imaged. All other fields remain the same as the last queued batch.
- Use the batch quantity zero method when your application requires operator intervention to enter data. While the operator is entering data, the previous field is sent with a batch quantity of zero. The printer images the field, but does not print it. After the operator enters the data for the last field, the batch quantity can be specified. The last remaining field is imaged, and the label prints almost immediately.

To pre-image a label:

1. Send the format and a batch header in one file. The first time you send the batch header, use the parameter N (new batch), and the parameter 0 for (zero quantity).

```
Example {B,1,N,0 | }
```

The printer images constant text, line, box, and graphic fields, but does not print them.

2. Input data for each field, and send it with a batch header using the parameter U (update) and a quantity of zero. When the printer receives the data, it immediately images the field, but does not print it.

```
Example {B,1,U,0 |
    1,"RODGER DIST CTR" | }
    {B,1,U,0 |
    2,"8292" | }
```

At this time, the printer is imaging all associated fields, including fields that copy from other fields.

3. Repeat step 2 for each field except the last one.

```
{B,1,U,0 |
3,"BROADWAY" | }
{B,1,U,0 |
4,"555 WEST OAK AVE." | }
```

**4.** For the last field, input data and send it with the quantity of labels you want printed. When the printer receives input for the last field, it immediately prints the labels.

```
Example {B,1,U,10 | 5,"DAYTON, OHIO" | }
```

Increasing Throughput

Reducing the imaging time increases throughput. You can also increase the baud rate to increase the transmission time and increase throughput. Make sure the communication settings at the printer match those at the host. Using a baud rate of 19200 is almost twice as fast as 9600 baud. Using a baud rate of 38400 is almost twice as fast as 19200 baud.

# General Format Tips and Hints

The following tips and hints are helpful to keep in mind when designing MPCLII formats.

#### With Packets

• Leave parameters blank that you do not need to change when sending online configuration packets. For example,  $\{I, A, , , 1 \mid \}$  prints a slashed zero and uses the last sent online system setup parameters.

You can group fields with similar parameters. For example

```
T,1,10,V,250,50,1,1,1,1,B,C,0,0 |
T,2,15,,,75
T,3,,,100
```

The first text field sets all the parameters for that field. The second text field's number of characters and column location changes from what was defined in the first field. In the third text field, only the column location is changed. This method can be used on bar code and constant text fields as well.

Note: You should understand the basics of each field before using this method.

After you modify any fields or parameters with the optional entry method, resend the format, batch, or configuration packet to the printer.

#### With Bar Codes

◆ Be careful when rotating or placing a UPC/EAN bar code with human readable characters, because the bottom reference point is at the bottom of the bars, not at the bottom of the human readable characters.

#### With Fields

- Data that remains the same for each label should be in a constant text field. Data that varies for each label should be in a text field.
- Check for trailing spaces in text or constant text fields if you receive a "field off tag" error. An easy way to see trailing spaces is to print the field in the reverse font.
- Make sure if you magnify a field, it does not go off the label or cover another field. Magnifying a field increases the distance between the printed character and the edge of the cell.

# SAMPLES



This appendix contains sample formats. You can customize any of these formats to meet your needs.

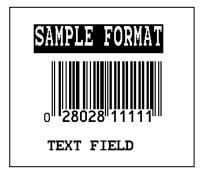
The field separator is the split vertical bar (|). The decimal value is 124. To enter this character, use the Shift key plus the Split Vertical Bar key on your computer's keyboard. Depending on your text editor, it may appear as a solid vertical bar or as a split vertical bar.

# Sample UPCA Format Packet

```
{F,25,A,R,E,200,200,"Fmt 25" |
C,140,40,0,1,2,1,W,C,0,0,"SAMPLE FORMAT" |
B,1,12,F,85,40,1,2,40,5,L,0 |
T,2,18,V,50,50,1,3,1,1,B,L,0,0 | }
```

# Sample Batch Packet

```
{B,25,N,1 | 1,"02802811111" | 2,"TEXT FIELD" | }
```



# Sample MaxiCode Packets

MaxiCode is a two-dimensional bar code developed by UPS (United Parcel Service, Inc.). Data must be defined in a specific way for UPS. Refer to the *Guide to Bar Coding with UPS* or the *AIM MaxiCode Specification* for more details about data requirements.

The printer supports modes 0, 1, 2, and 3. Contact us for information about additional MaxiCode modes.

Mode	Description
0	Obsolete
1	Obsolete
2	Structured Message
3	Structured Message

You can select which mode to use in the bar code field or allow the printer to auto-select the mode (0, 2, or 3) based on your data. See "Defining a Bar Code Field" for more information. MaxiCode automatically pads data with the "!" character.

Note: MaxiCode does not support the NULL character.

Modes 2 and 3 are defined by the way the postal code, class of service, and country code fields are arranged. (The postal code, class of service, and country code are required fields.) Begin with the message header, then the primary data (15 characters), followed by the secondary message (up to 78 characters). Or, begin with the primary data, then the message header, followed by the secondary data. If the postal code data characters are all numeric then the MaxiCode symbol is set to Mode 2. If the characters are alphanumeric, or only contain ASCII characters 65 to 90, then the MaxiCode symbol is set to Mode 3.

If you receive an error 612, check your MaxiCode data. You may have not correctly structured or left out one of the three required fields (postal code, class of service, and country code) or the "~029" character.

# Mode 0 (Obsolete) Sample

```
{F,1,A,R,E,0200,0200,"MAXICODE" |
B,1,93,V,020,20,33,7,0,8,L,0 | }
{B,1,N,1 |
1,"450660000" |
C,"001" |
C,"840" |
C,"[)~030"
C,"01~02996" |
C,"1Z12345678~029"
C, "UPSN~029" |
C,"12345A~029"
C, "070~029" |
C,"~029"
C,"1/1~029" |
C,"15~029" |
C,"Y~029"
C, "60 SADDLEBROOK CT.~029"
C, "DAYTON~029"
C, "OH~030"
C, "~004" | }
```

MaxiCode bar code (33) Batch header

Postal code- zip code

(This field determines Mode)

Country code Class of service

Message header

Transportation header

Tracking number

Origin carrier SCAC

**UPS** shipper number

Julian day of pickup

Shipment ID (empty)

Package count

Weight (lb.)

Address validation

Street address (empty)

City (empty)

State

**EOT** 



# Mode 2 Sample

```
{F,1,A,R,E,200,200,"MAXI_M2" |
B,1,93,V,020,020,33,7,0,8,L,0 | }
                                           MaxiCode bar code (33)
{B,1,N,1 |
1,"[)~030" |
                                           Message header
C, "01~02996" |
                                           Transportation header
C, "068100000~029" |
                                           Postal Code
                                           (This field determines Mode)
C,"840~029"
                                           Country code
C,"001~029" |
                                           Class of service
C,"1Z12345675~029" |
                                           Tracking number
C, "UPSN~029" |
                                           Origin carrier SCAC
C,"12345E~029"
                                           UPS shipper number
C,"089~029" |
                                           Julian day of pickup
C,"~029"
                                           Shipment ID (empty)
C,"1/1~029" |
                                           Package count
C,"10~029"
                                           Weight (lb.)
C,"Y~029"
                                           Address validation
C,"~029" |
                                           Street address (empty)
C,"~029"
                                           City (empty)
C, "CT~030" |
                                           State
C, "~004" | }
                                           EOT
```

# Mode 3 Sample

```
{F,1,A,R,E,200,200,"MAXI_M3" |
B,1,93,V,020,020,33,7,0,8,L,0 | }
                                          MaxiCode bar code (33)
{B,1,N,1 |
1,"[)~030" |
                                          Message header
C,"01~02996" |
                                          Transportation header
C, "M5E1G45~029" |
                                          Postal Code
                                          (This field determines Mode)
C,"124~029"
                                          Country code
C,"066~029"
                                          Class of service
C,"1Z12345679~029" |
                                          Tracking number
C, "UPSN~029"
                                          Origin carrier SCAC
C,"12345E~029"
                                          UPS shipper number
C,"089~029"
                                          Julian day of pickup
C,"~029"
                                          Shipment ID (empty)
C,"1/1~029" |
                                          Package count
C,"10~029"
                                          Weight (lb.)
C,"Y~029"
                                          Address validation
C,"~029"
                                          Street address (empty)
C, "TORONTO~029" |
                                          City (empty)
C, "ON~030"
                                          State
C, "~004" | }
                                          EOT
```



# **MaxiCode Compression Sample**

Once the data is properly encoded per the compressed format, the UPS scanners and software do the translating of the compressed data when reading the symbol. Our printers take the input data as-is and encode it as a standard MaxiCode symbol. Standard scanners interpret the encoded data exactly as it appears in the symbology without decompressing its contents.

Note: Compressed data can not contain carriage return or line feed (CRLF) characters.

```
{F,1,A,R,E,600,400,"Compress"|
B,01,120,V,272,15,33,7,0,8,L,0|}
                                        appearance (8) for compressed data
\{B,1,N,1|
1,"[)>~030"|
C, "01~029"
C, "96453420000~029"
C, "840~029"
C, "013~029"
C,"1Z12121212~029"
C, "UPSN~029" |
C, "564W65~030" |
                                        start of compressed data
C, "07'4N%KKL8X5~029"
C, "9T#VO: Z+Z 0~029"
C, "SFBH3R#&ZAT/~029" |
C, "87EPJ)~029" |
                                        end of compressed data
C, "S~013" |
C, "~030" |
C, "~004"|}
```



Batch data can also be included as one long string without carriage return or line feed (CRLF) characters.

```
 \begin{array}{l} \left\{\text{B,1,N,1} \middle| \\ \text{1,"[)} > \sim & 03001 \sim & 02996142010000 \sim & 029840 \sim & 029003 \sim & 0291200000014 \sim & 0290PSN \sim & 029111111 \sim \\ \text{03007\#P36} \quad \left(\text{AWO'$6,X3&W6HMJAL-7WK0} \quad & \text{SYU,)} \right) \\ \text{2+'$\#I$$} \sim & 029\#S \sim & 013 \sim & 030 \sim & 004$$" \middle| \right\} \end{array}
```

# Sample Data Matrix Packets

Data Matrix (ECC-200) is a two-dimensional bar code which is made up of square modules arranged within a perimeter finder pattern. There are 24 square symbol sizes available ranging from 10 rows by 10 columns to 144 rows by 144 columns. There are six rectangular symbol sizes available ranging from 8 rows by 8 columns to 16 rows by 48 columns. The symbol size is data dependent. Data Matrix automatically pads data.

Make sure you do not overlay other fields when designing your Data Matrix symbol. Smart imaging is automatically disabled on formats with a Data Matrix bar code. You should also allow a 3 or 4 dot "quiet zone" (blank space around the bar code's perimeter) for scanning. See "Defining a Bar Code Field" for more information.

Sample Batch Data with Special Characters

To use this character in the bar code	enter these characters in the batch data
null character	~~@
~ (tilde)	~126~126
FNC1	~~1

# **Square Data Matrix Packet**

```
{F,36,A,R,E,400,400,"DTMTRX1" |
B,1,50,V,50,100,35,0,100,8,L,0 | }
{B,36,N,1 |
1,"1234567890ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRST" | }
```



This example prints a one-inch wide by one-inch tall (100) square Data Matrix symbol using the default density (0) without any field rotation (0).

# Rectangular Data Matrix Packet

```
{F,36,A,R,E,400,400,"DTMTRX2" |
B,1,400,V,100,200,35,29,50,8,L,1 | }
{B,36,N,1 |
1,"1234567890ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRST" | }
```



This example prints a one-inch by a half-inch tall (50) rectangular 16 rows by 36 columns (density 29) Data Matrix symbol rotated 90 (1).

# Sample Data Matrix with Function 1

```
{F,36,A,R,E,400,400,"DTMTRX1" | B,1,50,V,10,50,35,0,50,8,L,0 | } {B,36,N,1 | 1,"~~110012345678902" | }
```



This example prints a 0.50-inch wide by 0.50-inch tall (50) square Data Matrix symbol using the default density (0) without any field rotation (0). FNC1 appears in the batch data as  $\sim$ 1.

# Sample Quick Response Packets

Quick Response (QR Code) is a two-dimensional bar code, which is made up of square modules arranged in an overall square pattern. A unique finder pattern is located at three corners of the symbol. Four levels of error correction are available, along with a wide range of symbol sizes.

- Model 1 is the original specification.
- Model 2 is an enhanced form that includes additional features.

The maximum number of characters depends on the type of characters entered for the batch data and differs for the two models of QR Code.

Data Type	Model1	Model2
Numeric Data	1167	2710
Alphanumeric Data	707	2710
8-Bit data	486	2710
Kanji data	299	1817

QR Code can accommodate Japanese *Kana* and *Kanji* characters and has a variety of applications, including marking spark plugs, radiators, printed circuit boards, and test tubes. Refer to the *AIM International Symbology Specification* for more details about data requirements.

# Sample QR Code Packet

```
{F,1,A,R,E,200,200,"QRCODE" | B,1,200,V,50,50,36,0,100,2,B,0 | {B,1,N,1 | 1,"HM,N0123456789012345" | }
```



# Sample QR Code with URL Packet

```
{F,1,A,R,E,200,200,"QRURL" |
B,2,200,V,75,50,36,0,100,2,B,0 | }
{B,1,N,1 |
2,"MA,http://www.monarch.averydennison.com" | }
```



# Structured Append QR Code Packet

```
{F,2,A,R,E,200,200,"QRCODE2" | B,1,200,V,50,50,36,0,100,2,B,0 | } {B,2,N,1 | 1,"D0202E9,Q0A" | C,"0123456789ABCD+__âôû ~129~064~159~252~224~064" | }
```



# Sample GS1 DataBar Packets

GS1 DataBar encodes brand identification and dynamic data. This family of bar codes can contain more information than current EAN/UPC bar codes. Seven symbologies encode a Global Trade Item Number (GTIN). GS1 DataBar codes can be stacked, truncated, or omni directional.

#### **GS1** DataBar with Function 1

```
{F,1,A,R,E,400,400,"UCCAB" |
B,1,30,V,5,65,38,4,35,0,L,0,11,2,22 | }
{B,1,N,1 |
1,"#10ABC|#Monarch Brand Printers" | }
```



# **GS1 DataBar EAN13 with Composite**

```
{F,1,A,R,E,600,400,"GS1EAN13" |
B,0,39,V,285,100,38,3,60,8,L,0,9,1,22 |
R,1,"123456789012|#910123456#011234567890123" | }
{B,1,N,1 | }
```



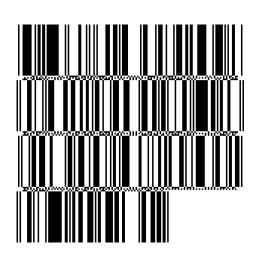
#### GS1 DataBar 14 Stacked Omni Directional

```
{F,17,A,R,E,400,400,"STACKOM" | B,1,120,V,50,100,38,3,100,0,L,0,4,2 | } {B,17,N,1 | 1,"1234567890123" | }
```



# **GS1 DataBar Expanded**

```
{F,27,A,R,E,400,400,"EXPANDED" |
B,1,120,V,50,100,38,3,100,0,L,0,6,,6 | }
{B,27,N,1 |
1,"12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567
```



# GS1 DataBar Expanded (no composite)

```
{F,1,A,R,E,600,400,"GS1EXPD" |
B,0,16,V,425,25,38,3,50,8,L,0,6,1,22 |
R,1,"10123456#21ABCD" | }
{B,1,N,1 | }
```



# Sample Aztec Packet

Aztec is a two-dimensional bar code symbology consisting of square modules arranged around a square bulls eye pattern. For more information about the Aztec bar code, refer to the ANSI/AIM BC13 ISS - Aztec Code Specification from AIM Global.

```
{F,1,A,R,E,200,200,"TEST" |
B,1,25,V,20,20,37,7,0,0,L,0 |
R,53,0,0,0,1,"" | }
{B,1,N,1 |
1,"Monarch Brand Printers" | }
```



# Sample Intelligent Mail® Packet

For the Intelligent Mail® bar code, the maximum number of characters is 31, including commas between the data. For more information, refer to the USPS® Intelligent Mail® Specification.

```
{F,1,A,R,G,1218,812,"intmail"|
B,1,35,V,100,100,24,0,0,8,L,0|}
{B,1,N,1|
1, "11,222,333333,4444444444,55555555555"|}
```

In the above sample, the batch data indicates the following:

Batch Data	Description
11	Bar code ID: First digit = 0 to 9; Second digit = 0 to 4
222	Special Services: Range: 000 to 999
333333	Mailer ID: Range: 000000 to 999999
444444	Serial Number: Range: 000000000 to 999999999
55555555	<b>Delivery Point ZIP code:</b> 0, 5, 9, or 11-digit ZIP code

# Sample Compliance Packet

```
{F,1,A,R,E,600,400,"RDCI"
L, V, 500, 115, 90, 85, 3
L, V, 298, 245, 90, 102, 3
L, V, 500, 2, 0, 390, 3
L, V, 400, 2, 0, 390, 3
L, V, 298, 2, 0, 390, 3
L, V, 200, 2, 0, 390, 5
C,568,8,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"FROM:",0
C,568,125,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"CARRIER:",0
C,529,124,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"PRO NUMBER: ",0
C,511,125,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"B/L NUMBER:",0 |
C,472,8,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"TO:",0 |
C,387,8,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"(420) SHIP TO POSTAL CODE",0 |
C,391,250,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"APPOINTMENT NUMBER:",0 |
C,358,250,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"ORDER TYPE:",0 |
C,327,250,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"ITEM:",0 |
C,190,8,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"UPC SHIPPING CONTAINER CODE",0
C,557,6,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"MONARCH",0
C,547,6,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"170 MONARCH LANE",0 |
C,537,6,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"P.O. BOX 608",0
C,527,6,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"DAYTON, OHIO 45401",0
C,462,313,0,2,4,3,B,L,0,0,"#",0 |
T,1,15,V,529,220,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0
T,2,15,V,511,220,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0
B,3,13,V,311,28,8,4,50,8,L,0
B,4,14,V,17,60,50,5,130,8,L,0
T,5,30,V,161,080,0,3,1,1,B,L,0,0,0
T,6,15,V,467,40,4,1,2,2,B,L,0,0,0
T,7,10,V,462,330,6,2,4,3,B,L,0,0,0
T,8,20,V,549,124,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0
T,9,30,V,446,40,4,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0
T,10,30,V,426,40,4,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0
T,11,30,V,406,40,4,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0
T, 12, 20, V, 368, 255, 0, 2, 3, 2, B, L, 0, 0, 0
T,13,5,V,335,270,0,2,3,2,B,L,0,0,0
T,14,15,V,304,270,0,2,3,2,B,L,0,0,0
T,15,15,V,366,65,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0
  R,1,"(420)ÿ"
T,16,27,V,270,10,0,3,1,1,B,C,0,0,0
T, 17, 27, V, 240, 10, 0, 3, 1, 1, B, C, 0, 0, 0
  R,1,"WELCOMES GUEST # " |
T, 18, 27, V, 210, 10, 0, 3, 1, 1, B, C, 0, 0, 0 | }
```

# Sample Batch Packet

```
{B,1,N,1 |
1,"1234567890"
2,"0987654321"
3,"~20142032678"
4,"10028028662854" |
5,"1 00 28028 66285 4"
6, "RODGER DIST CTR"
7,"8292" | 8,"BROADWAY"
9,"555 WEST OAK AVE."
10, "DAYTON, OH 45401-0608"
11,"" |
12, "08292 123456-123" |
13, "AR"
14, "999-999999-99" |
15,"32678" |
```

FROM: HONARCH 170 HONARCH LAME P.O. BOX 608 DAYTON, CHIO 45401

**CARRIER: BROADHAY** 

PRO NUMBER: 1234567890 B/L NUMBER: 0987654321

#### 10: RODGER DIST CTR #8292

555 HEST OAK AVE. DAYTON, OH 45401-0608

(420) SHIP TO POSTAL CODE (420)32678

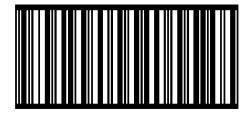
08292 123456-123 GROER TYPE:

999-999999-99

WYSIWYG **WELCOMES GUEST #99999** TO A PRODUCT DEMO

UPC SHIPPING CONTAINER CODE

00 28028 66285 4



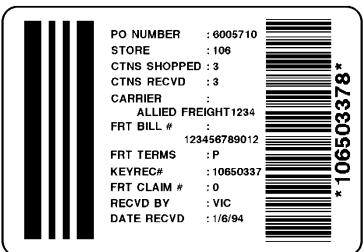
```
16,"WYSIWYG"
17,"99999" |
18, "TO A PRODUCT DEMO" | }
```

# Sample Format Packet

```
{F,5,A,R,G,576,768,"1HDREC1"
L,S,19,39,499,39,38,""
L,S,19,93,499,93,15,""
L,S,19,124,499,124,15,""
L,S,19,155,499,155,38,""
C,461,232,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"PO NUMBER ",1 |
C,426,232,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"STORE "
C,391,232,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"CTNS SHOPPED"
C,357,232,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"CTNS RECVD "
C,320,232,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"CARRIER "
C,259,232,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"FRT BILL #
C,196,232,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"FRT TERMS "
C,159,232,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"KEYREC# "
C,125,232,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"FRT CLAIM #
C,090,232,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"RECVD BY " |
C,056,232,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"DATE RECVD "
C,461,445,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,":"
C,426,445,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,":"
C,391,445,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,":"
C,357,445,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,":"
C,320,445,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,":"
C, 259, 445, 0, 1, 1, 1, B, L, 0, 0, ":"
C,196,445,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,":"
C,159,445,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,":"
C,125,445,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,":"
C,090,445,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,":"
C,056,445,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,":"
T,01,08,V,461,458,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0
T,02,08,V,426,458,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0
T,03,08,V,391,458,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0
T,04,08,V,357,458,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0
T,05,18,V,290,289,0,1,1,1,B,R,0,0
T,06,12,V,230,395,0,1,1,1,B,R,0,0
T,07,08,V,196,458,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0
T,08,08,V,159,458,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0
T,09,08,V,125,458,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0
T, 10, 08, V, 090, 458, 0, 1, 1, 1, B, L, 0, 0
T,11,08,V,056,458,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0
T, 12, 11, V, 259, 762, 0, 1, 2, 2, B, B, 0, 1
  R,1,"*___
B, 13, 09, V, 259, 720, 4, 4, 145, 8, B, 1
  R,4,12,2,9,1,1
  R,50,3,8 | }
```

# Sample Zero Batch Packet

```
{B,5,N,0 | }
{B,5,U,1 |
1,"6005710" |
2,"106" |
3,"3" |
4,"3" |
5,"ALLIED FREIGHT1234" |
6,"123456789012" |
7,"P" |
8,"10650337" |
9,"0" |
10,"VIC" |
11,"1/6/94" |
12,"106503378" | }
```

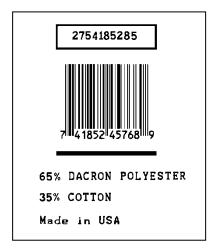


# Sample Data Entry Format Packet

This packet uses Option 5 (Data Entry Sources) and Option 20 (Data Entry Prompts). After the printer receives the format packet, the operator can go into Batch Entry Mode at the printer and enter the batch data.

```
{F,1,A,R,E,300,200,"TEXTILES" |
T,1,10,V,250,50,0,1,1,1,B,C,0,0,0
  R,20, "PART NUMBER:"
  R,5,K |
B,2,12,V,150,40,1,2,80,7,L,0
  R,20, "UPC NUMBER:"
  R,5,K
D,3,20
  R,20,"FIBER#1:" |
  R,5,K
D,4,3 |
 R,20, "PERCENTAGE: " |
  R,5,K
T,5,30,V,80,10,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,0 |
  R,1," % "
  R,4,3,1,20,5,1
  R,4,4,1,3,1,1 |
 R,5,N | D,6,20 |
  R,20, "FIBER #2:" |
  R,5,K
D,7,3
  R, 20, "PERCENTAGE: " |
  R,5,K
T,8,30,V,65,10,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,0 |
 R,1," % "
  R,4,6,1,20,5,1
  R,4,7,1,3,1,1
  R,5,N
C,30,10,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0,"MADE IN USA",0 |
L,S,110,30,110,150,10," " |
Q,240,30,270,150,3," " | }
```

Depending on the operator-entered batch data, a label similar to this one prints.



# Sample RFID Data Fields

```
{F,1,A,R,E,200,200,"EPCFONT" | T,40,1,F,10,10,0,56,40,40,B,L,0,0|} {B,1,N,1 | 40,"A"|}
```



# RFID Data Field with a Copy Option

```
F,1,A,R,E,600,400,"RDCI" |
L,V,500,115,90,85,3 |
L,V,298,245,90,102,3 |
C,568,8,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"FROM:",0 |
C,568,125,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,"CARRIER:",0 |
C,387,8,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"(420) SHIP TO POSTAL CODE",0 |
C,391,250,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"APPOINTMENT NUMBER:",0 |
C,327,250,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"ITEM:",0 |
C,190,8,0,2,1,1,B,L,0,0,"UPC SHIPPING CONTAINER CODE",0 |
T,1,15,V,529,220,0,2,2,2,B,L,0,0,0 |
B,3,13,V,311,28,8,4,50,8,L,0 |
B,4,14,V,17,60,50,5,130,8,L,0 |
X,5,24,0 |
T,6,20,V,415,270,0,50,15,15,B,L,0,2 |
R,4,5,1,16,1,0 |
```

#### Sample Batch Packet

```
B,1,N,1 |

1,"RFID TEST" |

3,"1005678" |

4,"67-90-32" |

5,"3123456789ABCDEF12345678" |

6,"ABCDEFG" |
```

#### **ASCII HEX**

```
{F,2,A,R,E,400,400,"ASCIIHEX" | T,1,50,V,10,10,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0 | X,2,24,0 | } {B,2,N,1 | 1,"313233343536373839303132" | 2,"313233343536373839303132" | }
```

# **ASCII HEX Incrementing Field**

```
{F,2,A,R,E,400,400,"ASCIIHEX" | T,1,50,V,10,10,0,1,1,1,B,L,0,0 | X,2,24,0 | R,60,I,1 |} {B,2,N,5 | 1,"313233343536373839303132" | 2,"313233343536373839303132" | }
```

#### SSCC96

```
{F,45,A,R,E,600,400,"SSCC96" |
C,45,220,0,50,10,10,B,L,0,2,"®"
C,75,385,0,50,40,30,B,L,0,2,"Monarch RFID" |
C,110,385,0,50,6,6,B,L,0,2,"SHIP TO RFID USER" |
C,110,150,0,50,6,6,B,L,0,2,"CARRIER"
C,150,150,0,50,9,9,B,L,0,2,"PRO:"
C,165,150,0,50,9,9,B,L,0,2,"B/L:"
C,200,380,0,50,18,15,B,L,0,2,"AVERY DENNISON"
C,235,380,0,50,14,12,B,L,0,2,"EMAIL: RFID@MONARCH.COM"
C,255,380,0,50,14,12,B,L,0,2,"PHONE: 1 800 543-6650" |
C,275,345,0,50,6,6,B,L,0,2,"VENDOR STK NO:"
C,275,110,0,50,6,6,B,L,0,2,"PACK/UNITS:" |
C,360,330,0,50,10,10,B,L,0,2,"EPC Pure Identity:" |
C,275,190,0,50,6,6,B,L,0,2,"COLOR:"
C,315,110,0,50,6,6,B,L,0,2,"SIZE/STYLE:"
C,415,390,0,50,12,12,B,L,0,2,"EPC#:"
L,S,098,005,098,395,6,""
L,S,170,005,170,395,6,""
L,S,098,155,170,155,6,""
L,S,260,005,260,395,6,""
L,S,390,005,390,395,6,""
T,1,15,V,130,335,0,50,13,12,B,L,0,2
B, 2, 15, V, 165, 365, 8, 4, 25, 0, L, 2
T,3,20,V,130,150,0,50,13,12,B,L,0,2
T,4,20,V,150,110,0,50,10,12,B,L,0,2
T,5,20,V,165,110,0,50,10,12,B,L,0,2
T, 12, 10, V, 295, 370, 0, 50, 15, 18, B, L, 0, 2
T, 13, 10, V, 295, 110, 0, 50, 15, 18, B, L, 0, 2
T, 14, 50, V, 380, 385, 0, 50, 12, 11, B, L, 0, 2
T, 15, 10, V, 295, 200, 0, 50, 15, 18, B, L, 0, 2
T, 16, 10, V, 335, 155, 0, 50, 15, 18, B, L, 0, 2
T, 18, 30, V, 550, 330, 0, 50, 15, 18, B, L, 0, 2
B,17,20,V,530,340,50,6,110,0,L,2
X,19,24
T, 20, 40, V, 415, 330, 0, 50, 12, 13, B, L, 0, 2
R,4,19,1,40,1,1 |}
{B,45,N,1 |
1, "VENDOR USA"
2,"42060512" |
3, "AVERY DENNISON" |
4,"0987764356"
5,"0020545640"
12,"0075687332"
13,"3600"
14, "urn:epc:tag:sscc-96:1.0028028.0000001235" |
15, "RED"
16,"48~"/TOUGH"
17, "009280287586887"
18,"0 09 28028
                          7 "
                  75688
19, "313401B5F0000004D3000000" |
20,"0" |}
```

#### SGTIN 96

```
{F,46,A,R,E,600,400,"SGTIN96" |
C,45,220,0,50,10,10,B,L,0,2,"®"
C,75,385,0,50,40,30,B,L,0,2,"Monarch RFID" |
C,110,385,0,50,6,6,B,L,0,2,"SHIP TO RFID USER" |
C,110,150,0,50,6,6,B,L,0,2,"CARRIER"
C,150,150,0,50,9,9,B,L,0,2,"PRO:"
C,165,150,0,50,9,9,B,L,0,2,"B/L:"
C,200,380,0,50,18,15,B,L,0,2,"AVERY DENNISON"
C,235,380,0,50,14,12,B,L,0,2,"EMAIL: RFID@MONARCH.COM"
C,255,380,0,50,14,12,B,L,0,2,"PHONE: 1 800 543-6650"
C,275,345,0,50,6,6,B,L,0,2,"VENDOR STK NO:"
C,275,110,0,50,6,6,B,L,0,2,"PACK/UNITS:" |
C,360,330,0,50,10,10,B,L,0,2,"EPC Pure Identity:" |
C,275,190,0,50,6,6,B,L,0,2,"COLOR:"
C,315,110,0,50,6,6,B,L,0,2,"SIZE/STYLE:"
C,415,390,0,50,12,12,B,L,0,2,"EPC#:"
L,S,098,005,098,395,6,""
L,S,170,005,170,395,6,""
L,S,098,155,170,155,6,""
L,S,260,005,260,395,6,""
L,S,390,005,390,395,6,""
T,1,15,V,130,335,0,50,13,12,B,L,0,2
B, 2, 15, V, 165, 365, 8, 4, 25, 0, L, 2
T,3,20,V,130,150,0,50,13,12,B,L,0,2
T,4,20,V,150,110,0,50,10,12,B,L,0,2
T,5,20,V,165,110,0,50,10,12,B,L,0,2
T, 12, 10, V, 295, 370, 0, 50, 15, 18, B, L, 0, 2
T, 13, 10, V, 295, 110, 0, 50, 15, 18, B, L, 0, 2
T, 14, 50, V, 380, 385, 0, 50, 12, 11, B, L, 0, 2
T, 15, 10, V, 295, 200, 0, 50, 15, 18, B, L, 0, 2
T, 16, 10, V, 335, 155, 0, 50, 15, 18, B, L, 0, 2
T, 18, 30, V, 550, 330, 0, 50, 15, 18, B, L, 0, 2
B,17,20,V,530,340,50,6,110,0,L,2
X,19,24
T, 20, 40, V, 415, 330, 0, 50, 12, 13, B, L, 0, 2
R,4,19,1,40,1,1 |}
{B,46,N,1 |
1, "VENDOR USA"
2,"42060512" |
3, "AVERY DENNISON" |
4,"0987764356"
5,"0020545640"
12,"0075687332"
13,"3600"
14, "urn:epc:tag:sgtin-96:1.0028028.001234.2" |
15, "RED"
16,"48~"/TOUGH"
17,"009280287586887"
18,"0 09 28028
                          7 "
                  75688
19, "303401B5F00134800000002" |
20,"0" |}
```

#### **Password Lock**

```
{F,1,A,R,E,400,400,"PWDLOCK" |
X,1,100,0 |}
{B,1,N,1 |
1,"313233343536373831323334~028" |
C,"ABCDEFGH01234567UserMemorySample~028" |
C,"~028" |
C,"73737373~028" |
C,"CAD01234~028" |
C,"22022" |}
```

### **Permalock and Password Lock**

```
{F,1,A,R,E,400,400,"BOTHLOCK" | X,1,100,0 | } 

{B,1,N,1 | 1,"3132333343536373831323334~028" | C,"ABCDEF ~028" | C,"~028" | C,"73737373~028" | C,"CAD01234~028" | C,"33033" | }
```

# FONTS



The printer supports two types of fonts: Bitmapped (traditional printer fonts such as Standard and Reduced) and Scalable/TrueType® (Font 50). This appendix gives a brief overview of each type of font and how your printer interprets fonts. It also shows examples of the fonts loaded in your printer.

Number	Font Size and Appearance	Type of Spacing	# of Dots Between Characters
1	Standard	Monospaced	3 (203 dpi) 5 (300 dpi)
2	Reduced	Monospaced	1 (203 dpi) 2 (300 dpi)
3	Bold	Monospaced	3 (203 dpi) 5 (300 dpi)
4	OCRA-like	Monospaced	3 (203 dpi) 5 (300 dpi)
5	HR1 – only for numeric data	Monospaced	2 (203 dpi) 3 (300 dpi)
6	HR2 – only for numeric data	Monospaced	1 (203 dpi) 2 (300 dpi)
10*	CG Triumvirate™ Typeface Bold (9pt. at 203 dpi or 8 pt. at 300 dpi)	Proportional	Varies with each letter
11*	6 pt. CG Triumvirate™ Typeface	Proportional	Varies with each letter
15*	7 pt. CG Triumvirate™ Typeface	Proportional	Varies with each letter
16*	9 pt. CG Triumvirate™ Typeface	Proportional	Varies with each letter
17*	11 pt. CG Triumvirate™ Typeface	Proportional	Varies with each letter
18*	15 pt. CG Triumvirate™ Typeface	Proportional	Varies with each letter
50	EFF Swiss Bold	Scalable	Varies with each letter
56	PaxarSymbols	Proportional	Varies with each letter
70	15 pt. Paxar	Proportional	Varies with each letter
71	18 pt. Paxar	Proportional	Varies with each letter
72	15 pt. NAFTA	Proportional	Varies with each letter
73	18 pt. NAFTA	Proportional	Varies with each letter

<sup>\*</sup> The CG Triumvirate™ typefaces support only ANSI and DOS Code Page 437 and 850 Symbol Sets. The scalable font does not support Code Page 1256 (Arabic). The Euro symbol(€) at position ~192 is only available in the Standard, Reduced, and Bold fonts.

These samples were printed using the Internal Symbol set.

#### Standard Font

**ABCDEFGHIJKLM** NOPQRSTUVWXYZ abcdefghijklm nopqrstuvwxyz 0123456789:;< =>?@!"#\$%&'() **\***+,-./[\]^\_`{ |}~Çü飿Æáíóú  $\tilde{n}\,\tilde{\mathbf{N}}\,^{\underline{a}\,\,\underline{o}}\,\boldsymbol{\xi}\,\boldsymbol{-}\boldsymbol{\neg}\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{4}\,\boldsymbol{\boldsymbol{\xi}}\,\boldsymbol{\Longleftrightarrow}$ \$£¥RFPL.KKgRgW B¥€\_Øøαβ™

ABCDEFGHIJKLM NOPQRSTUVWXYZ  ${ t abcdefghijklm}$ nopqrstuvwxyz 0123456789:;< =>?@!"#\$%&'() \*+,-./[\]^ ¦}~ÇüéÉæÆáíóú กัѪ°¿−¬½¼;«» \$£¥RFPLKKRGRE# ₿¥€\_Øøαβ™

#### **Reduced Font**

NOPQRSTUVHXYZ abcdefghijklm nopqrstuvwxyz 0123456789:;< =>?@!"#\$%&'(> \*+,--/[\]^\_`{ ¦}~Çü飿Æáíóú ก๊ผื≛ี่.-¬รู่นู่:«» \$£¥¤FPLKKSREM B¥€ ØøαβĮ ABCDEFGH I JKLM NOPQRSTUVHXYZ abcde fgh i jk Ir 0123456789:; =>?@!"#\$%&'C

ABCDEFGH I JKLM

#### **Bold Font**

**ABCDEFGHIJKLM** NOPQRSTUVWXYZ 0123456789:;< =>?@!"#\$%&"() \***+**, **-**, /[\] \$£¥¤FPLK#8&&₩ BCDEFGH

#### **OCRA-like Font**

**ABCDEFGHIJKLM** NOP@RSTUVWXYZ 0123456789<>" L.K.M.S.R.EWB¥ ABCDEFGHIJKLM NOPQRSTUVWXYZ 0123456789<> <del></del>∮∕+¬−∎∕\$£¥⋈FP

#### **EFF Swiss Bold Font\***

**ABCDEFGHIJKLM NOPQRSTUVWXYZ** abcdefghijklm nopqrstuvwxyz 0123456789:;<=>? @!"#\$%&'()\*+,-./ [\]^\_`{|}~€, f,....†‡^‰Š‹Œ Ž """"•——<sup>⊤™</sup>Š>œ žŸ ;¢£¤¥¦§"© ª«¬-®<sup>-</sup>°±23′μ¶ 1º»¼½¾¿ÀÁÂÃ ĀÅÆCÈÉÊÊĬĬĨĬÐ NÒÓÔÕÖרÙÚÛŪÝ **Þ**Bàááāäåæçèéê ëìiīīðñòóôōö÷ øùúûüýþÿ

<sup>\*</sup> Printed with ANSI Symbol Set

#### CG Triumvirate™ Typeface Bold

# **ABCDEFGHIJKLM NOPQRSTUVWXYZ** abcdefghijklm nopqrstuvwxyz 0123456789:; < = >? @!"#\$%&'()\*+,-./ [\]^\_`{\}~Çüé âäàåçêëèïîìÄÅ ÉæÆôöòûùÿÖÜ¢£ ¥PtfáíóúñѪº¿⊢ ¬ ½ ¼ ¡‹‹›:::**※#** │ ┤ ╡ ╢ ㅠㅋ레 비큐╝╜╛ㄱ └┴ <del>─┼</del>╞╟╚╔╩╦╠═╬┸ ╤╥╙╘╒╓╫╪┘┌**┸ Γ**αβΓπΣσμτ **Ξ**ΘΩ $\delta \infty \phi \epsilon \cap \equiv \pm \geq \leq \int J \div \approx$ •..√n2∎ **ABCDEFGHIJKLM** NOPQRSTUVWXYZ abcdefghijklm nopqrstuvwxyz 0123456789:; < = >? @!"#\$%&'()\* + ,-./ [\]^\_`{¦}~Çüé âäàåçêëèïîìÄÅ ÉæÆôöòûùÿÖÜ¢£ ¥Pt*f*áíóúñѪº¿⊢ ╖╕╣<u>║╗</u>╝╜╛┐ <del>╵</del>╞╟╚╔╩╦╟

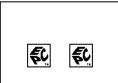
•..√n2∎

#### **CG** Triumvirate<sup>™</sup> Typeface

```
ABCDEFGHIJKLM
NOPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklm
nopqrstuvwxyz
0123456789:;< =>?
@!"#$%&'()*+,-./
[\]^ `{|}~Çūé
âāàāçēēèīîìĀÅ
ÉæÆôōòûùÿŌŪ¢£
¥PtfáíóúñѪ°¿⊢
╤╫╙╘╒╓╫╪╜┌╨┻┛
σβΓπΣσμτ ΣΘΩ
\delta \infty \phi \epsilon \cap \equiv \pm \geq \leq \int J \div \approx
o..√n2≡
ABCDEFGHIJKLM
NOPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklm
nopqrstuvwxyz
0123456789:;<=>?
@!"#$%&'()*+,-./
[\]^ `{|}~Çūé
âāàåçēēēĭîiĀÅ
¥PtfáíóúñѪº¿⊢
   αβΓπΣσμτ <u>Ο</u> ΘΩ
   • φε∩ ≡ ± ≥ ≤ [] ÷≈
```

# PaxarSymbols Font 56 Characters

```
A (decimal 65) = (F,1,A,R,E,200,200,"epc" | T,1,10,V,30,35,0,56,20,20,B,L,0,0|} {B,1,N,1| 1,"~065 A"|}
```

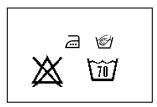


### Paxar Font 70 and Font 71 Characters

32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
	$\cup$	(A)	(F)	(P)	$\bowtie$	(F)	(F)
				professional dry clean			
40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47
<u> </u>	<u> </u>	$\otimes$			$\odot$	$\odot$	Ш
		No bleach	Tumble dry	No tumble dry	Tumble dry low heat	Tumble dry high heat	
48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55
		$\overline{\cdot}$	$\overline{\ldots}$	<u></u>	X	<b>LPJ</b>	×
		Cool iron	Warm iron	Hot iron	No iron	Hand Wash	Do Not Wash
56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63
<b>30</b>	<u>30</u>	<b>40</b>	<u>40</u>	50	<u>\</u>	<b>60</b>	<u>60</u>
Cotton Wash	Synthetics Wash	Cotton Wash	Synthetics Wash	Cotton Wash	Synthetics Wash	Cotton Wash	Synthetics Wash
64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71
70	70	95	95	$\sqrt{\frac{95}{95}}$	100	60	607
Cotton Wash	Synthetics Wash	Cotton Wash	Synthetics Wash				
72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79
$\begin{array}{c} \stackrel{4}{\cancel{50}} \end{array}$	$\sqrt{40}$	$\sqrt{\frac{6}{40}}$	$\sqrt{40}$	$\sqrt{30}$	$\sqrt{95}$	S	
80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87
		110	150	200	<u>\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\</u>	85	30
					Wool Wash		

Use the tilde sequences shown in this table to produce the desired character on your tags/labels.

```
{F,1,A,R,E,200,200,"Font70" |
T,1,10,V,25,25,0,70,2,2,B,L,0,0|
T,2,10,V,65,65,0,70,1,1,B,L,0,0|}
{B,1,N,1|
1,"~042 ~064" |
2,"~052 ~054" |}
```



# NAFTA Font 72 and Font 73 Characters

NAFIAFO				1	T.		1
32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
		95 <b>C</b>	70C	60C	50C	40C	30C
	Machine Wash	Machine Wash	Machine Wash	Machine Wash	Machine Wash	Machine Wash	Machine Wash
40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47
****	70C	€oc.	50C	40C	30C	95C	700
Hand Wash	Hand Wash	Hand Wash	Hand Wash	Hand Wash	Hand Wash	Machine Wash, Perm. Press	Machine Wash, Perm. Press
48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55
60C	50C	40C	30C	95C		60C	50C
Machine Wash, Perm. Press	Machine Wash, Perm. Press	Machine Wash, Perm. Press	Machine Wash, Perm. Press	Machine Wash, Gentle	Machine Wash, Gentle	Machine Wash, Gentle	Machine Wash, Gentle
56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63
40C	30C	×	*	$\bowtie$	×	$\triangle$	<b>\( \)</b>
Machine Wash, Gentle	Machine Wash, Gentle	Do Not Wash	Do Not Bleach	Do Not Dry	No Iron	Bleach When Needed	Non-Chlorine Bleach When Needed
64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71
		$\odot$	$\odot$	$\odot$			$\overline{\odot}$
	Tumble Dry	Tumble Dry, High Heat	Tumble Dry, Medium Heat	Tumble Dry, Low Heat	Tumble Dry, No Heat	Tumble Dry, Perm. Press	Tumble Dry, Perm. Press, High Heat
72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79
$\odot$	$\odot$			<u>•</u>	$\odot$	$\odot$	
Tumble Dry, Perm. Press, Medium Heat	Tumble Dry, Perm. Press, Low Heat	Tumble Dry, Perm. Press, No Heat	Tumble Dry, Gentle	Tumble Dry, Gentle, High Heat	Tumble Dry, Gentle, Medium Heat	Tumble Dry, Gentle, Low Heat	Tumble Dry, Gentle, No Heat
80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87
			<b>※</b>	<b>**</b>			
Line Dry	Drip Dry	Dry Flat	Do Not Wring	Do Not Tumble Dry	Dry In Shade	Iron	Iron, High Heat
88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95
	$\overline{\Box}$	<b>A</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>A</b>	$\circ$	$\otimes$	A
Iron, Medium Heat	Iron, Low Heat	Iron, High Heat, No Steam	Iron, Medium Heat, No Steam	Iron, Low Heat, No Steam	Professional dry clean	Do Not Dry clean	Dry clean, Any Solvent
L	1	l	i	l	i		l

96 (P)	97 <b>(F)</b>	98 <b>(A)</b>	99 <b>P</b>	100 <b>(F)</b>	101 (A)	102 (P)	103 <b>(F)</b>
Dry clean, No Trichloro- ethylene	Dry clean, Petroleum Solvent Only	Dry clean, Any Solvent, Short Cycle	Dry clean, No Trichloro- ethylene, Short Cycle	Dry clean, Petroleum Solvent Only, Short Cycle	Dry clean, Any Solvent, Reduced Moisture	Dry clean, No Trichloro- ethylene, Reduced Moisture	Dry clean, Petroleum Solvent Only, Reduced Moisture
104	105	106	107	108	109		
(A) <sub>1</sub>	P,	F)	<b>A</b> \	P	F		
Dry clean, Any Solvent, Low Heat	Dry clean, No Trichloro ethylene, Low Heat	Dry clean, Petroleum Solvent Only, Low Heat	Dry clean, Any Solvent, No Steam	Dry clean, No Trichloro ethylene, No Steam	Dry clean, Petroleum Solvent Only, No Steam		

Use the tilde sequences shown in this table to produce the desired character on your tags/labels.

```
{F,1,A,R,E,200,200,"Font72" |
T,1,10,V,25,25,0,72,2,2,B,L,0,0 |
T,2,10,V,65,65,0,72,1,1,B,L,0,0 |
}
{B,1,N,1 |
1,"~042 ~067" |
2,"~080 ~087" |}
```



# Bitmap Font Information

Our bitmap fonts are either monospaced (each character occupies the same amount of space) or proportional (each character is a different width). Use monospaced fonts for price fields and data you want to list in a column. With proportionally spaced fonts, you may be able to place more characters on a line. However, you may need to experiment with these fonts and adjust field measurements in your format. The bitmapped fonts (either monospaced or proportional) appear jagged when magnified. The magnification range is 1 to 7.

Use the MONARCH® MPCL™ Toolbox (Font Utility), available on our Web site, to convert a bitmap font to Hex or Run-Length encoding for the printer. Select the point size and characters to print. Bitmap fonts may image faster than a TrueType font, but you are limited to the point size and characters you downloaded.

# Monospaced Font Magnification

Monospaced characters occupy the same amount of space within a magnification. Use monospaced fonts for price fields and data you want to list in a column. Decide how wide and tall you want the characters to appear on the labels.

Only the 1x width can be scanned with the OCRA-like font. Using a printhead with 203 dpi, the character widths are as follows: 7.9 (English), 20.1 (Metric), and 16 (Dots).

To calculate other font widths, multiply the font dots (14 dots for Standard, 7 dots for Reduced, 24 dots for Bold) by the magnification and add the default spacing (3 dots for Standard, 1 dot for Reduced, 3 dots for Bold) between characters.

#### Example

14 (Standard font dots) x = 5 (magnification) = 70 + 3 (default spacing between characters). There are 73 dots in the Standard font at 5x.

# **Proportional Font Magnification**

Each character in a proportionally spaced font is a different height and width. You may be able to place more characters on a line using proportionally spaced fonts. You may want to experiment with these fonts and adjust field measurements in your format as needed. The bitmapped fonts (either monospaced or proportional) appear jagged when magnified. The magnification range is 1 to 7.

#### Scalable Font Information

The scalable font is smooth at any point size. There are no jagged edges because the font is created from an equation every time it is used. The field width varies with each letter.

When you define formats using scalable fonts, remember to set the character rotation to 0, because it is not supported. However, field rotation is supported for text or constant text fields using the scalable font. The scalable font does not print a slashed zero.

Scalable fonts perform better in constant text fields, because those fields are imaged only once per batch, not once per label as in text fields. The transparent overlay allows closer field placement when using scalable fonts.

The height and width magnification are defined in point size. 72 points = one inch. One inch = cell size. The cell size is the built-in space around the individual characters of the scalable font. The point size range is 4 to 255. If the height and width are not set to the same point size, the printed characters look tall and thin or short and thick, which allows for greater flexibility in the appearance of the font.

The 72 point EFF Swiss Bold sample shows the one inch cell size.

6pt Sample
10pt Sample

24pt Sample

# 48pt Sample

# 72pt Sample

# TrueType Font Information

TrueType fonts follow the TrueType outline font standard. These fonts are smooth at any point size. There are no jagged edges, because the font is created from an equation every time it is used. The height and width magnification are defined in point size.

72 points = one inch. One inch = cell size. The cell size is the built-in space around the individual characters of the scalable font. The point size range is 4 to 255. The field width varies with each letter. The printer accepts downloaded TrueType fonts.

#### **Downloading TrueType Fonts**

The MONARCH® MPCL™ Toolbox (Font Utility) is available on our Web site and converts TrueType fonts to Hex or Run-Length encoding for the printer.

When downloading a TrueType font, you download the entire font, not particular characters or one point size. You can print a variety of symbol sets with International (Turkish, Latin, Spanish, etc.) characters. TrueType fonts are designed to be regionally specific; therefore, all symbol sets may not be supported in a given font.

Save the fonts to flash memory for optimal performance with downloaded fonts. No memory configuration packets are necessary since flash memory cannot be reallocated.

# Using International Fonts

International fonts are available as bitmap or TrueType fonts. See "Bitmap Font Information" or "TrueType Font Information" for more details. The extended features printer is required to print International fonts. Save the font into the printer's flash memory.

To use symbol set 110 (Unicode UTF-8), download an International TrueType font. An International TrueType font containing Chinese or Japanese characters *requires* the extended features printer. An International TrueType font containing Arabic characters may not.

To use International fonts, consider the following information:

- ♦ All fonts contain an internal character mapping. The mapping is organized by one or more standards, such as BIG5. These mapping standards can provide over 65,000 characters, which are not represented in this manual. The printer supports several mapping standards:
  - ◆ Unicode (UCS-2)
  - ♦ BIG5
  - ♦ GB2312
  - ♦ SJIS
- Specify a symbol set based on the characters to print and one that is compatible with the font's character mapping. For example, to print Japanese characters, select symbol set 932 (Japanese Shift JIS) and a font compatible with that symbol set. See "Selecting a Symbol Set" for more information.
- To enter batch data, use the method specified by the font's character mapping and a compatible symbol set.

# Selecting a Symbol Set

Specify a symbol set based on the characters to print and one that is compatible with the font's character mapping. The symbol set parameter identifies the character mapping used in the text field or constant text field, for example, Unicode, BIG5, etc. If no symbol set is selected, the default symbol set (Internal Symbol Set) is used.

The printer automatically translates some character mappings to others. For example, if you need a BIG5 font, it is possible to use Unicode text data. Use Unicode in the symbol set parameter to indicate the text mapping and select the BIG5 font needed in the font parameter (T8 or C5). The printer automatically translates the Unicode character values into BIG5 values before printing the character.

The following table lists the compatible mappings and symbol sets.

Font Character Mapping		Symbol Set Parameter (T15, C13, or A6)
Batch Data*	True Type Font Character Mapping	Use in text or constant text fields
Unicode	BIG5	
Unicode	SJIS	102 – Unicode
Unicode	KSC5601	If you are unsure which character mapping to select, use this symbol set, because the printer automatically
Unicode	GB2312	translates the character mappings.
Unicode	Unicode	
BIG5	Unicode	103 – BIG5
GB2312	Unicode	104 – GB2312
SJIS	SJIS	105 - SJIS (Code Page 932 - Japanese Shift JIS)
GB2312	GB2312	106 - GB2312 (Code Page 936 - Simplified Chinese)
BIG5	BIG5	107 - BIG5 (Code Page 950 - Traditional Chinese)
UTF-8	Unicode BIG5 SJIS KSC5601 GB2312	110 – Unicode UTF-8 If you are unsure which character mapping to select, use this symbol set, because the printer automatically translates the character mappings.  Note: UTF-8 is very common. We recommend using it for compatibility with different host applications and data streams.

<sup>\*</sup> Characters in batch data must be entered based on their mapping (Unicode, BIG5, etc.).

**Note:** Symbol sets 102-110 require the extended features printer and a downloaded International TrueType font.

# **International Font Sample**

This example prints these four characters with Unicode batch data of ~125~000, ~125~002, ~125~004 and ~125~005.

# 紀約約紅

# **Arabic Font Sample**

```
{F,3,A,R,E,220,400,"SIMPLE" |
T,1,250,V,40,380,0,1000,24,24,B,E,0,0,110 |
T,2,250,V,90,380,0,1000,24,24,B,E,0,0,110 | }
{B,3,N,1 |
1,"%5 بوليستر 95% |
2,"5% polyester 95% cotton" | }
```

This example prints on the printer with a downloaded Arabic font and the printer's Numeric Format set as Default.

5% polyester 95% cotton قطب 95% بولیستر 5%

Refer to the Internet for a listing of the characters in each code page. Search on a particular code page, such as "codepage 936" to view the characters in that code page.

# Licensing Your Fonts

We provide you with tools to create and download TrueType fonts. However, it is your responsibility to purchase and license any fonts you download to your printer. Contact your font supplier for licensing information. Additional fonts that are compatible with the printer can be purchased from:

The Electronic Font Foundry thefonts.com

Korean, Chinese, and Japanese fonts can be purchased from:

DynaComware www.dynalab.com

# Locating the Font Number in a Font Packet

If you are creating font packets, the font number is the second parameter in the packet. Software is available to create the font data and packet. Call Technical Support for more information.

```
Example {W,200,A,M,68 | font data | font data | }
```

Use this number in T8 or in C5. See "Defining Text Fields" or "Defining Constant Text Fields" in Chapter 2 for more information.

```
Example T,1,10,V,30,10,0,200,1,1,B,L,0,0,0 | C,50,30,0,200,1,1,B,L,0,0,"MONARCH",0 | Font Number
```

Defines a text and constant text field using the downloaded (#200) font.

# SYMBOL SETS/CODE PAGES



This appendix contains a listing of the symbol sets, code pages, and extended character sets the printer supports.

Use the charts in this appendix to convert dot sequences from the image dot pattern to codes you can use in the fields. Use the Binary to Hex Conversion Chart to convert Binary dot sequences to Hexadecimal numbers for bitmap files. Use the Dot to Run Length Encoding Chart to convert dot sequences to alphabetic characters for bitmap files.

# Supported Symbol Sets and Code Pages

The printers support these symbol sets and code pages: Internal, ANSI, Bold, OCRA Character Set, DOS Code Page 437 and 850. Additional Code Pages are supported with downloaded TrueType or Unicode (International) fonts.

The printer defaults to the internal symbol set. See "Defining the System Setup Packet" in Chapter 2 to change the symbol set.

# Selecting a Symbol Set or Code Page

The CG Triumvirate™ typefaces support only the ANSI and DOS Code Page 437 and 850 Symbol Sets. These fonts print a slashed zero when using the ANSI symbol set.

Internal Use this symbol set to print international monetary symbols, the

trademark (™) symbol, and for formats that may be used on other

MPCLII printers.

**ANSI** Use this symbol set with proportionally spaced fonts.

DOS CP 437/850 Use this symbol set for extended and international characters with

proportionally spaced fonts.

# Using Code 128 Function Codes

This table lists the characters for Bar Code 128 function codes. These functions are used with scanners.

Code	Function Code
~201	F1
~202	F2
~203	F3
~204	F4

# **Entering Extended Characters**

When using extended characters in your batch data file, type a tilde in front of the three-digit code. For example, if you want to include the character Ä in a text field using the Internal Symbol Set, type:

# **Using International Character Sets/Code Pages**

Symbol sets 100, 101, 852-860, and 1250-1258 may only be used with the scalable font (font#50) or downloaded TrueType fonts. TrueType fonts are designed to be regionally specific; therefore, all symbol sets may not be supported in a given font. For example, to print Hebrew characters, you need to find a font (such as Arial) that supports Hebrew characters; convert, and then download the font to your printer. Make sure the correct symbol set for Hebrew characters is selected.

Font 50 does not print the slashed zero or support Code Pages 101 (Wingdings) and 1256 (Arabic). The Euro symbol at position ~192 is only available in the Standard, Reduced, and Bold fonts.

Code pages 102-107, 932, 936, and 950 contain thousands of characters, which are not represented in this manual. These code pages require the memory expansion option and a downloaded International TrueType font.

The Code Pages (100 and greater) on the following pages were printed using Arial or a similar downloaded TrueType font. To determine the character code, add the column number and row number for the character. For example, to produce the ÿ character with the ANSI character set, you would press Alt 255 (column 15 + row 240).

# Internal Symbol Set

```
240
224 Q
    ß
208
176
          R F P L. Kr Kr Kr Kr R R
          ñ
                   ÿö
       ô
          ö
                ù
                       Ü
            Ò
              û
                     ë
        â
          ä
              å
                 ¢
                       èïî
          t
            u
              ٧
                   x y z \{ \}
        С
          d e f
                 ghijklm
          ΤU
              V
                   X Y Z [ \
      BCDEFGHIJKLM
                7
        3
          4 5 6
                   8 9
          $ % & '
                   ( ) * +
16
   1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
```

**Note:** To determine the character code, add the column number and row number for the character. For example, to produce the <sup>™</sup> character with the Internal character set, you would press Alt 255 (column 15 + row 240) or use ~255 in your data stream.

# **ANSI Symbol Set**

```
240 ð ñ ò ó ô ő ö ÷ ø ù ú û ü ý þ ÿ
224 à á å ã ä å æ ç è é ê ë ì í î ï
208 Đ Ñ Ò Ó Ô Õ Ö \times Ø Ù Ú Û Ü Ý Þ ß
192 À Á Â Ã Ä Å Æ Ç È É Ê Ë Ì Í Î Ï
   \pm ^2 ^3 ^\prime \mu \P ^{\cdot} , ^1 ^{\circ} ^{\circ} ^{1} ^{1/2} ^{3/4} ^{\prime}
    c defghijk Imno
    QRSTUVWXYZ[\]^
64 @ A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O
_{48} 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 : ; < = > ?
      " # $ % & ' ( ) * + , - . /
  0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
```

# **Bold Character Set**

```
240
208
192 €
    $ £ ¥ # F P L. K. K & R. E \ B ¥
176
                          1/2
                          ¢
144
∞PQRSTUV₩XYZ[\]^
<sup>64</sup> ② A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O
40 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 : ; < = > ?
    ! " # $ % & ' ( ) * + ,
```

Note: To determine the character code, add the column number and row number for the character. For example, to produce the ÿ character with the ANSI character set, you would press Alt 255 (column 15 + row 240) or use ~255 in your data stream.

#### **OCRA Character Set**

```
240
224
208
192
176 $£ $ R F P L K R 8 R 8 W B $
160
144
126
112
96
80 P Q R S T U V W X Y Z
64 A B C D E F G H I J K L M N 0
48 D L 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 16
```

# Code Page 100 (Macintosh)

**Note:** To determine the character code, add the column number and row number for the character. For example, to produce the ñ character with the Code Page 100 character set, you would press Alt 150 (column 6 + row 144) or use ~150 in your data stream.

# Code Page 101 (Wingdings)

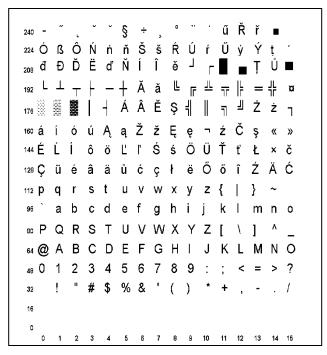
```
240 $\times 0 \times 0 \times
```

# Code Page 437 (Latin U.S.)

**Note:** To determine the character code, add the column number and row number for the character. For example, to produce the û character with the Code Page 437 character set, you would press Alt 150 (column 6 + row 144) or use ~150 in your data stream.

# Code Page 850 (Latin 1)

# Code Page 852 (Latin 2)

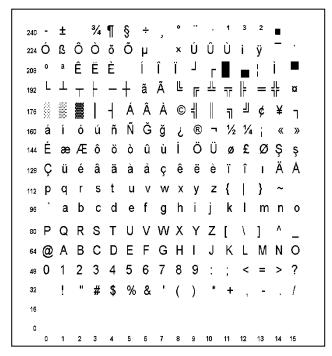


**Note:** To determine the character code, add the column number and row number for the character. For example, to produce the l' character with the Code Page 852 character set, you would press Alt 150 (column 6 + row 144) or use ~150 in your data stream.

# Code Page 855 (Russian)

```
240 - ыЫзЗшШэЭщЩчЧ§ ■
224 ЯрРсСтТуУжЖвВьЬ№
203 Л Л М М Н Н о О п Ј г ■ ■ П я ■
176 🥌 🧱 │ ┤ х Х и И ╣ ║ ╗ ╝ й Й ¬
160 а А б Б ц Ц д Д е Е ф Ф г Г « »
144 љЉњЊћ ЋќЌў Ў џ Џ ю Ю ъ Ъ
128 ħ ЂŕЃëЁє€sSilïÏj J
112 p q r s t u v w x y z { | } ~
96 `abcdefghijklmno
80 P Q R S T U V W X Y Z [ \ ] ^ _
64 @ A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O
48 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 : ; < = > ?
  · ! " # $ % & ' ( ) * + , - . /
```

# Code Page 857 (IBM Turkish)



To determine the character code, add the column number and row number for the Note: character. For example, to produce the û character with the Code Page 857 character set, you would press Alt 150 (column 6 + row 144) or use ~150 in your data stream.

#### Code Page 860 (MS-DOS Portuguese)

## Code Page 1250 (Latin 2)

**Note:** To determine the character code, add the column number and row number for the character. For example, to produce the ü character with the Code Page 1250 character set, you would press Alt 252 (column 12 + row 240) or use ~252 in your data stream.

## Code Page 1251 (Cyrillic)

```
240 р стуфхцчшщъыьэюя
224 абвгдежзий клмноп
208 РСТУФХЦЧШЩЪЫЬЭЮЯ
192 А Б В Г Д Е Ж З И Й К Л М Н О П
<sup>176</sup> ° ± I i Ґ μ ¶ · ë № ε » i S s ï
<sup>160</sup> Ўў Ј ¤Ґ¦ § Ё © Є «¬ - ® Ї
144 ћ ′ ′ " ″ • - — ™љ > њ ќ ћ џ
128 ЂЃ , ѓ " ... † ‡ €‰Љ < ЊЌ ЋЏ
112 p q r s t u v w x y z { | } ~
   ab c d e f g h i j k l m n o
** P Q R S T U V W X Y Z [ \ ] ^ _
64 @ A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O
40 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 : ; < = > ?
  ! " # $ % & ' ( ) * + , - . /
 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
```

## Code Page 1252 (Latin 1)

```
240 ð ñ ò ó ô õ ö ÷ ø ù ú û ü ý þ ÿ
224 à á â ã ä å æçèéêëìíîï
208 ĐÑÒÓÔÕÖרÙÚŰÜÝÞß
192 À Á Â Ã Ä Å Æ Ç È É Ê Ë Ì Í Î Ï
176 ° ± 2 3 ′ μ ¶ · 1 0 » 1/4 1/2 3/4 ¿
   i ¢ £ ¤ Y ¦ § " © a « ¬ - ®
   `'""• - - ~ ™š > œ ž Ÿ
128 € , f ,, ... † ‡ ^ ‰ Š < Œ
112 p q r s t u v w x y z { | } ~
   abcdefghijklmno
∞ P Q R S T U V W X Y Z [ \ ] ^ _
64 @ A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O
49 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 : ; < = > ?
32 ! " # $ % & ' ( ) * + , - , /
 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
```

Note: To determine the character code, add the column number and row number for the character. For example, to produce the ü character with the Code Page 1252 character set, you would press Alt 252 (column 12 + row 240) or use ~252 in your data stream.

#### Code Page 1253 (Greek)

## Code Page 1254 (Turkish)

**Note:** To determine the character code, add the column number and row number for the character. For example, to produce the ü character with the Code Page 1254 character set, you would press Alt 252 (column 12 + row 240) or use ~252 in your data stream.

## Code Page 1255 (Hebrew)

## Code Page 1256 (Arabic)

**Note:** To determine the character code, add the column number and row number for the character. For example, to produce the ü character with the Code Page 1256 character set, you would press Alt 252 (column 12 + row 240) or use ~252 in your data stream.

## Code Page 1257 (Baltic)

## Code Page 1258 (Vietnamese)

**Note:** To determine the character code, add the column number and row number for the character. For example, to produce the ü character with the Code Page 1258 character set, you would press Alt 252 (column 12 + row 240) or use ~252 in your data stream.

# ASCII to Hexadecimal Conversion Chart

Use the chart below to translate the characters printed on your test label. The chart lists ASCII characters and their hexadecimal and decimal equivalents.

Char.	Hex Decimal		Char.	Hex	Decimal	
NUL	00	0	DC2	12	18	
SOH	01	1	DC3	13	19	
STX	02	2	DC4	14	20	
ETX	03	3	NAK	15	21	
EOT	04	4	SYN	16	22	
ENG	05	5	ETB	17	23	
ACK	06	6	CAN	18	24	
BEL	07	7	EM	19	25	
Backspace	08	8	SUB	1A	26	
Tab	09	9	Escape	1B	27	
Linefeed	0A	10	File separator	1C	28	
Vertical tab	0B	11	Group separator	1D	29	
Form feed	0C	12	Record separator	1E	30	
Carriage return	0D	13	Unit separator	1F	31	
SO	0E	14	Space	20	32	
SI	0F	15	!	21	33	
DLE	10	16	"	22	34	
DC1	11	17	#	23	35	

# ASCII to Hexadecimal Conversion Chart (continued)

Char.	Hex	Decimal	Char.	Hex	Decimal
\$	24	36	,	3B	59
%	25	37	<	3C	60
&	26	38	=	3D	61
,	27	39	>	3E	62
(	28	40	?	3F	63
)	29	41	@	40	64
*	2A	42	А	41	65
+	2B	43	В	42	66
,	2C	44	С	43	67
-	2D	45	D	44	68
	2E	46	E	45	69
/	2F	47	F	46	70
0	30	48	G	47	71
1	31	49	Н	48	72
2	32	50	1	49	73
3	33	51	J	4A	74
4	34	52	К	4B	75
5	35	53	L	4C	76
6	36	54	М	4D	77
7	37	55	N	4E	78
8	38	56	0	4F	79
9	39	57	Р	50	80
:	3A	58	Q	51	81

# ASCII to Hexadecimal Conversion Chart (continued)

Char.	Hex	Decimal	Char.	Hex	Decimal
R	52	82	i	69	105
S	53	83	j	6A	106
Т	54	84	k	6B	107
U	55	85	I	6C	108
V	56	86	m	6D	109
W	57	87	n	6E	110
Χ	58	88	0	6F	111
Υ	59	89	р	70	112
Z	5A	90	q	71	113
[	5B	91	r	72	114
\	5C	92	S	73	115
]	5D	93	t	74	116
٨	5E	94	u	75	117
_	5F	95	V	76	118
`	60	96	w	77	119
а	61	97	х	78	120
b	62	98	у	79	121
С	63	99	Z	7A	122
d	64	100	{	7B	123
е	65	101	I	7C	124
f	66	102	}	7D	125
g	67	103	~	7E	126
h	68	104	Delete	7F	127

Binary	Hex	Binary	Hex	Binary	Hex	Binary	Hex
00000000	0	01000000	40	10000000	80	11000000	c0
00000001	1	01000001	41	10000001	81	11000001	c1
00000010	2	01000010	42	10000010	82	11000010	c2
00000011	3	01000011	43	10000011	83	11000011	с3
00000100	4	01000100	44	10000100	84	11000100	c4
00000101	5	01000101	45	10000101	85	11000101	с5
00000110	6	01000110	46	10000110	86	11000110	с6
00000111	7	01000111	47	10000111	87	11000111	с7
00001000	8	01001000	48	10001000	88	11001000	с8
00001001	9	01001001	49	10001001	89	11001001	с9
00001010	а	01001010	4a	10001010	8a	11001010	са
00001011	b	01001011	4b	10001011	8b	11001011	cb
00001100	С	01001100	4c	10001100	8c	11001100	СС
00001101	d	01001101	4d	10001101	8d	11001101	cd
00001110	е	01001110	4e	10001110	8e	11001110	се
00001111	f	01001111	4f	10001111	8f	11001111	cf
00010000	10	01010000	50	10010000	90	11010000	d0
00010001	11	01010001	51	10010001	91	11010001	d1
00010010	12	01010010	52	10010010	92	11010010	d2
00010011	13	01010011	53	10010011	93	11010011	d3
00010100	14	01010100	54	10010100	94	11010100	d4
00010101	15	01010101	55	10010101	95	11010101	d5
00010110	16	01010110	56	10010110	96	11010110	d6
00010111	17	01010111	57	10010111	97	11010111	d7
00011000	18	01011000	58	10011000	98	11011000	d8
00011001	19	01011001	59	10011001	99	11011001	d9
00011010	1a	01011010	5a	10011010	9a	11011010	da
00011011	1b	01011011	5b	10011011	9b	11011011	db
00011100	1c	01011100	5c	10011100	9c	11011100	dc
00011101	1d	01011101	5d	10011101	9d	11011101	dd
00011110	1e	01011110	5e	10011110	<b>9</b> e	11011110	de
00011111	1f	01011111	5f	10011111	9f	11011111	df
00100000	20	01100000	60	10100000	a0	11100000	e0
00100001	21	01100001	61	10100001	a1	11100001	e1
00100010	22	01100010	62	10100010	a2	11100010	e2
00100011	23	01100011	63	10100011	a3	11100011	e3
00100100	24	01100100	64	10100100	a4	11100100	e4
00100101	25	01100101	65	10100101	a5	11100101	e5
00100110	26	01100110	66	10100110	a6	11100110	e6

# Binary to Hex Conversion Chart (continued)

Binary	Hex
00100111	27
00101000	28
00101001	29
00101010	2a
00101011	2b
00101100	2c
00101101	2d
00101110	2e
00101111	2f
00110000	30
00110001	31
00110010	32
00110011	33
00110100	34
00110101	35
00110110	36
00110111	37
00111000	38
00111001	39
00111010	3a
00111011	3b
00111100	3c
00111101	3d
00111110	3e
00111111	3f

Binary	Hex
01100111	67
01101000	68
01101001	69
01101010	6a
01101011	6b
01101100	6c
01101101	6d
01101110	6e
01101111	6f
01110000	70
01110001	71
01110010	72
01110011	73
01110100	74
01110101	75
01110110	76
01110111	77
01111000	78
01111001	79
01111010	7a
01111011	7b
01111100	7c
01111101	7d
01111110	7e
01111111	7f

Binary	Hex
10100111	a7
10101000	a8
10101001	a9
10101010	aa
10101011	ab
10101100	ac
10101101	ad
10101110	ae
10101111	af
10110000	b0
10110001	b1
10110010	b2
10110011	b3
10110100	b4
10110101	b5
10110110	b6
10110111	b7
10111000	b8
10111001	b9
10111010	ba
10111011	bb
10111100	bc
10111101	bd
10111110	be
10111111	bf

Binary	Hex
11100111	e7
11101000	e8
11101001	e9
11101010	ea
11101011	eb
11101100	ес
11101101	ed
11101110	ee
11101111	ef
11110000	f0
11110001	f1
11110010	f2
11110011	f3
11110100	f4
11110101	f5
11110110	f6
11110111	f7
11111000	f8
11111001	f9
11111010	fa
11111011	fb
11111100	fc
11111101	fd
11111110	fe
11111111	ff

# Dot to Run Length Encoding Chart

# ON (Black) Dots

# of Dots	Code	# of Dots	Code	
1	А	14	N	
2	В	15	0	
3	С	16	Р	
4	D	17	Q	
5	E	18	R	
6	F	19	S	
7	G	20	Т	
8	Н	21	U	
9	1	22	V	
10	J	23	W	
11	К	24	Х	
12	L	25	Υ	
13	M	26	Z	

# Off (White Dots)

# of Dots	Code	# of Dots	Code		
1	а	14	n		
2	b	15	0		
3	С	16	р		
4	d	17	q		
5	е	18	r		
6	f	19	S		
7	g	20	t		
8	h	21	u		
9	i	22	V		
10	j	23	w		
11	k	24	х		
12	I	25	у		
13	m	26	Z		

# FORMAT DESIGN TOOLS



Use copies of these worksheets and grids to create formats, batch data, and check digit schemes. You may want to keep copies of the completed forms for your records:

- ♦ Online Configuration Worksheet
- ◆ Batch Worksheet
- ◆ Check Digit Worksheet
- Supply Layout Grids (English, Metric, Dots)
- ◆ Format Worksheet
- ♦ Sample Format Worksheet

 SYSTEM
SETUP
PHEADER
POWERUP MODE
LANGUAGE
SEPARATOR
SLASH ZERO
SYMBOL SET

SUPPLY
SETUP

M HEADER
SUPPLY TYPE
RIBBON
FEED MODE
SUPPLY POSN
CUT POSN
SKIP INDEX

CHAR. STRING

FIELD SEPARATOR

PARAMETER SEPARATOR PRINT
CONTROL
CONTRAST
CONTRAST
PRINT ADJUST
MARGIN ADJUST
SPEED ADJUST

MONETARY FORMATTING

CURRENCY SYMBOL SECONDARY DECIMALS CONTROL CHARACTERS

HEADER
START OF
HEADER

END OF TRANSMISSION DATA ESCAPE IMMED, COMMAND STATUS REQUEST

COMMUNICATION SETUP

HEADER
BAUD
WORD LENGTH
STOP BITS
PARITY
FLOW CONTROL

BACKFEED CONTROL

RFID SETUP

ACTION
ACTION
DISPENSE
POSITION
BACKFEED
DISTANCE

M HEADER
BUFFER
DEVICE
BUFFER SIZE

BUFFER ALLOCATION

NETWORK CONSOLE

HEADER	NUMBER	ACTION	DEVICE	"NAME"	COMMAND FIELD	CON COMDS
N					С	

B1 HEADER	B2 FORMAT #	B3 NEW / UPDATE	B4 QUANTITY
В			

E1 HEADER	E2 FEED_MODE	E3 BATCH_SEPAR	E4 PRINT_MULTIPLE	ES MULTI_PART	E6 CUT_TYPE	E7 CUT_MULTIPLE	E8 VERIFIER_MODE	E9 CABLE_DETECT	E10 IMAGE_ROTATE
Е							0	0	

FIELD# DATA 3 4 5 7 9 10 11 12 13 14

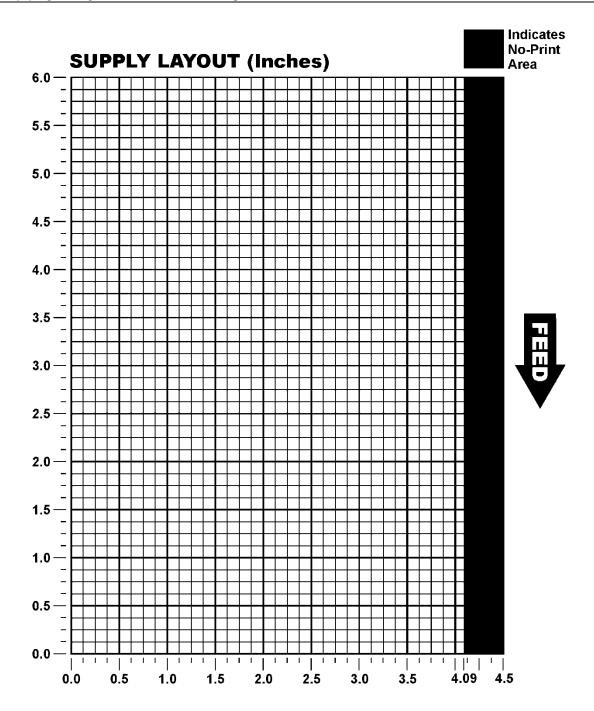
BATCH CONTINUATION

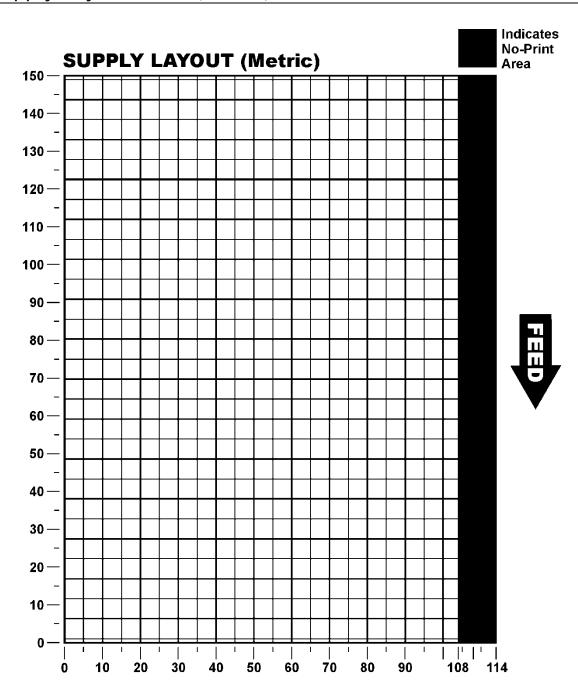
С	DATA
	DATA
C	
С	
С	
C	
С	
С	
С	
С	
С	
С	
С	
С	
С	
С	

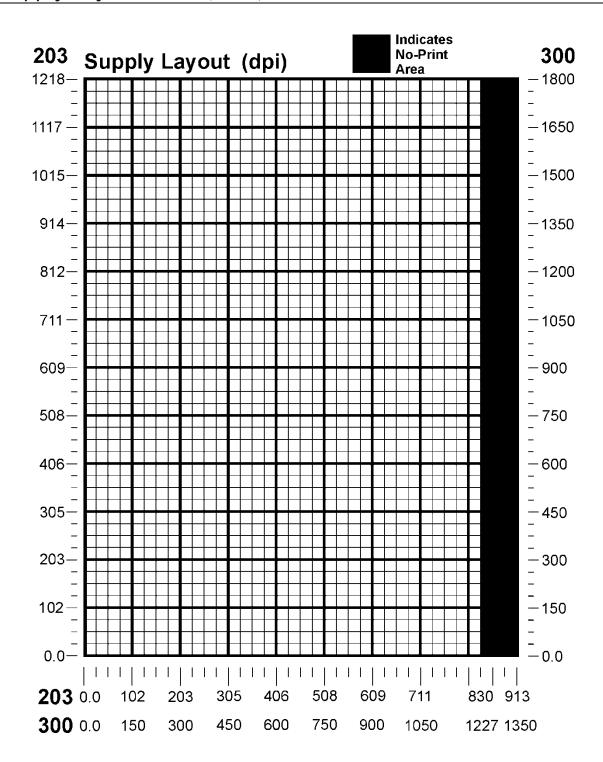
A1 HEADER	A2 SELECTOR#	A3 ACTION	A4 DEVICE	A5 MODULUS	A6 LENGTH	A7 ALGORITHM	A8 WEIGHTS
A			R				

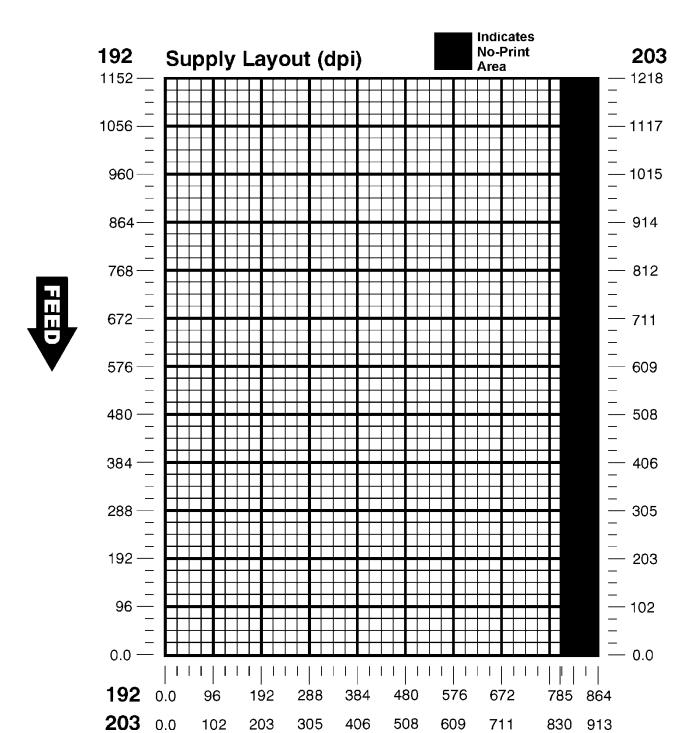
A1 HEADER	A2 SELECTOR#	A3 ACTION	A4 DEVICE	A5 MODULUS	A6 LENGTH	A7 ALGORITHM	A8 WEIGHTS
A			R				

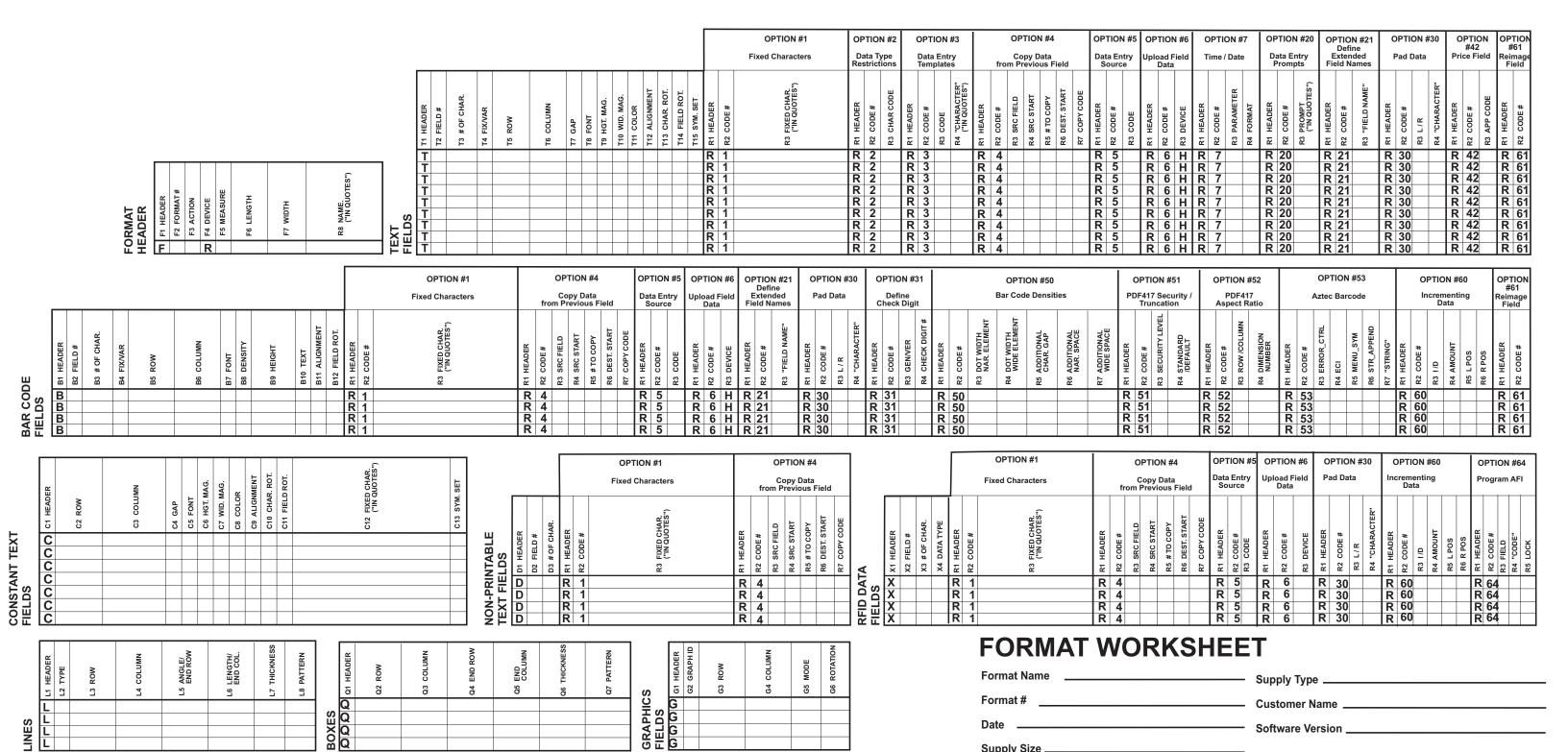
A1 HEADER	A2 SELECTOR#	A3 ACTION	A4 DEVICE	A5 MODULUS	A6 LENGTH	A7 ALGORITHM	A8 WEIGHTS
ΙΑ			R				





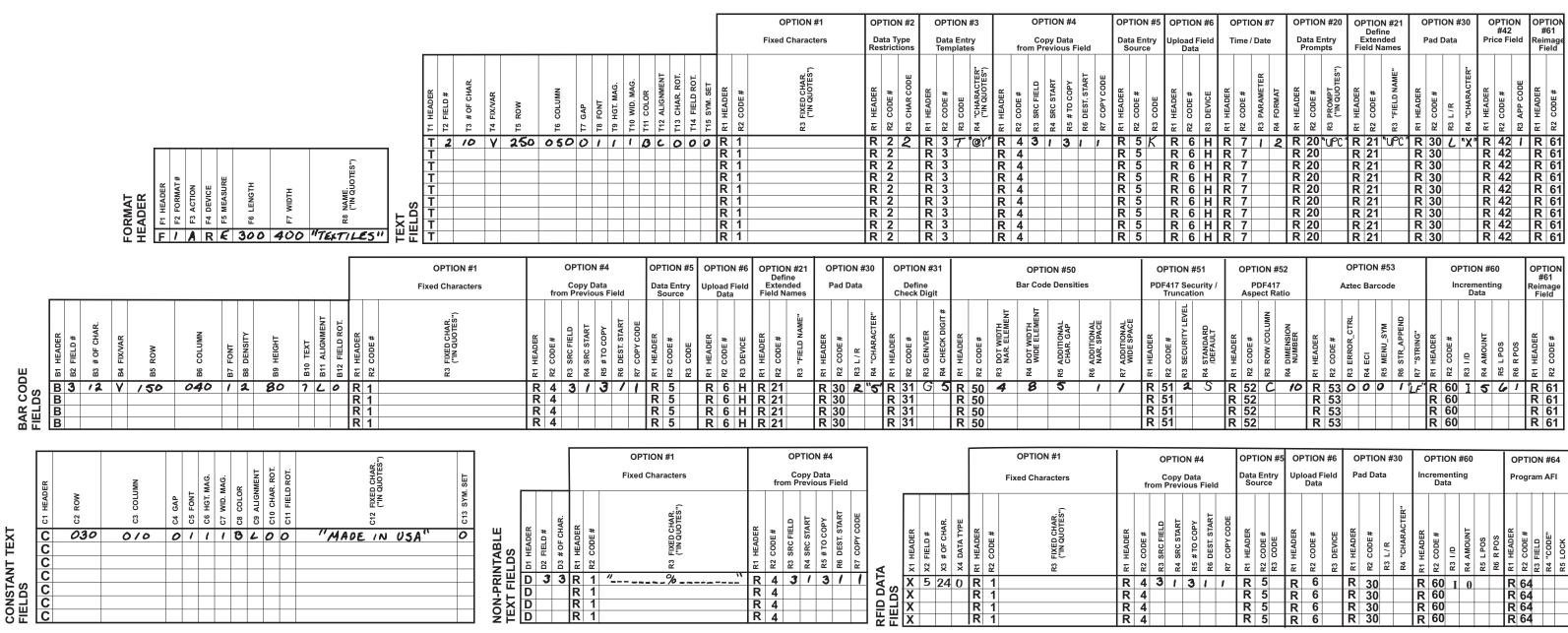






Supply Size \_\_\_\_\_

TC9906FW Rev. AC 9/12



THICKNESS ANGLE/ END ROW PATTERN LENGTH/ END COL. 2 က 2 L7 2 110 030 110 150 10 LINES

	Q1 HEADER	Q2 ROW	Q3 COLUMN	Q4 END ROW	Q5 END COLUMN	Q6 THICKNESS	Q7 PATTERN
	Q	240	030	270	150	3	1177
ES	Q						
BOXES	Q						
ĕ	Q						

S	G1 HEADER	G2 GRAPHID	G3 ROW	G4 COLUMN	G5 MODE	G6 ROTATION
S S	G G	5	010	200	0	0
AP! LD	G G					-
	G G					

S	G1 HEADER	G2 GRAPHID	G3 ROW	G4 COLUMN	G5 MODE	G6 ROTATION
≌ ″	G	5	010	200	0	0
五台	G					
GRAPHICS FIELDS	០០០					

	WORKSHEET	I
FURIMAI	WURNSHEEL	

(SAMPLE)

Format Name	 Supply Type	
Format #	Customer Name	
Date	 Software Version	
Supply Size		

# GLOSSARY



Defines the actual information (as fields within { }) printed on the **Batch Data** 2, "Monarch" |

label.

**Batch Control** E,0,0,4,2,1,0 | Defines the print job (as a field).

Batch Header  $\{B,1,N,1 \mid \}$ 

First line of a batch, immediately following ({). Identifies the format and batch quantity.

**Batch Packet**  $\{B,1,N,1 \mid$ 2, "Monarch" | } Contains a batch header and the batch data. Enclose within { }.

**Bitmapped Fonts** Reside in the printer's memory. If you change the point size, you

have changed the font. Magnifying these fonts causes jaggedness to

occur.

Buffer Storage area in the printer's memory that holds specific data (images,

formats, etc).

Field Can be text, bar codes, lines, boxes, constant, or non-printable text.

It is the result of a field definition.

**Downloaded Fonts** Reside in the printers RAM and deleted when the printer is turned off.

Field Definition Any string of parameters that pertain to one field. A field definition begins with a field identifier (such as T, B, D, C, etc.).

T,1,10,V,250,50,0,1,1,1,B,C,0

Field Parameters Parameters that apply to a field and are separated by commas. (In

the above example, **B** is a field element for black print on a white

background.)

Contains information that is SAVED when the printer is turned off. Flash Memory

Flash memory needs to be formatted before it can be used.

**Format** Layout or design for your printed label.

Format Header First line of a format, immediately following the start of packet ({). A

format header must begin with F, followed by various header

elements.

F,1,A,R,E,600,400,"Fmt-1"

**Monospaced Fonts** All characters have the same width and are easy to center justify.

(Standard, bold, and reduced are monospaced.)

Non-volatile RAM Contains information that is SAVED when the printer is turned off.

Option R,4,6,1,3,1

Packet

B,1,N,1

Any line within a format that applies special formatting to a field. This line begins with **R** and must immediately follow the field it applies to.

Any string of characters within ({ }).

2,"Monarch" | Pre-image A way to optimize the printer, because it images the fields while data

is collected. After the last field is imaged, the label prints almost

immediately.

**Proportionally** All characters have different widths and are difficult to center justify

Spaced Fonts (CG Triumvirate™ Typefaces). Scalable Fonts

All characters are scalable and smooth at any point size. There are no jagged edges at any point size because the font is created from an equation every time it is used.

**TrueType Fonts**All characters follow the TrueType outline font standard. All characters are scalable and smooth at any point size.

Volatile RAM Contains information that is LOST when the printer is turned off.

# INDEX

	1
	2-9
	Α
access password algorithm	6-4, 6-6
	4-15, 4-16
bar code constant text fi text field	3-16 eld3-20 3-4, 3-20
angle of line	3-22
	nart C-14
data type	3-25 3-14
error control le	vel4-12 A-10
	В
	e 2-15
alignment density3-1	3-16
determine dista field definition field,GS1 Data field,GS1 Data	0, 3-11, 3-12, 3-13, 3-14 ance
determine distated field definition of field, GS1 Datated field, GS1 Datated field, GS1 Datated field, rotation of field, rotat	ance3-8 3-6 Bar segment3-17
determine distation of field definition of field, GS1 Datation of field, GS1 Datatield, GS1 Datatield, Fotation of field, Fotation of field, Fotation of field, Fotation of field of fi	ance
determine distative field definition field,GS1 Datative field,GS1 Datative field,GS1 Datative field,GS1 Datative field,rotation	ance

bitmap	
defining graphic header	5-8
graphics, hexadecimal chart	. 3-17
hexadecimal method5-:	2, 5-3
run length chart	. 3-19
run length method 5-:	2, 5-5
storing the image	5-6
bitmap field definition	
black to white print ratio	5-3
box	
field definition	. 3-23
buffer	
downloadable fonts	
format	. 2-18
C C	
calculate check digit	4-9
character mapping	0
UTF-8 3-5, 3-2	1, B-8
characters	,
Cyrillic	3-9
Latin3-5, 3-6, 3-8	, 3-10
non-printable field	. 3-18
number of in bar code	3-6
number of in text	
placement of human readables	
Turkish	
Vietnamese	.C-13
chart	
hexadecimal conversion	
run length conversion	.C-19
check digit	
create scheme	
modulus	
options	. 4-14
sum of digits algorithmsum of digits calculation	4-15
sum of products algorithm	
sum of products algorithmsum of products calculation	
check printer status	
checking printer configuration	
Code 128	0 1
function code	C-1
code page	
text field 3-5	. 3-21
code pages	
entering characters	C-2
International	C-2
selecting	C-1
communication	
problems	8-2
compliance label	
sample	. A-11
configuration	
packet	
packet header	
print test label	8-1
constant text	

field definition	3-18	backfeed2	-15
constant text field		dispense position2	
character rotation	3-20	DOS	
fixed characters		download packet	6-1
justification		double-byte '	
сору		font	B-7
option	4-2	download	
copy command		TrueType font	B-6
currency symbol		downloading	<b>J</b> 0
custom	2 10	packets	6-1
check digit	1-11	duplicate field definition5	-10 -10
cut	1 -		- 10
multiple	6.2		
position			
		EM4122	
type	0-3	protocol	4-5
Cyrillic	0.0	enable	
characters	C-9	backfeed2	-15
D		ENQ	
		explanation	7-1
darkness of printing	2-9	reference byte 2 table	
Data Matrix	2 0	reference byte 3 table	
Function 1 sample	Δ-6	request status	
rectangle sample		response	
square sample		EPC data	7 - 1
data stream		lock 6-4,	6 6
Aztec	۸ 10	error control level	0-0
		Aztec bar code4	10
compliance label			-12
Data Matrix FNC 1		errors	0 0
Data Matrix rectangle		check digit	
Data Matrix square		communication 8-2, 8	
Intelligent Mail®		data 8-3, 8-5,	
MaxiCode		data formatting8	
MaxiCode compression		graphic images	8-9
MaxiCode Mode 0		hard printer failures 8-	
MaxiCode Mode 2		hardware problems 8-12, 8-	
MaxiCode Mode 3	A-4	in Batch data	
QR Code		in Formats 8-3, 8-5,	8-8
QR Code structured append	A-9	in Options	
QR Code with Web address	A-8	online configuration	8-7
data type		script 8-	-15
ASCII hex	3-25	extended field names	4-8
decimal			
currency symbol	2-10	F	
define			
bar code density3-10, 3-11, 3-1	12, 3-13, 3-14	feed mode2-8,	6-2
bar code type		field	
delete		copy partial data	
packets from memory	2-21	options	
diagnostics		options - order	
list of check digit errors	8-9	options - restrictions	
list of comunication errors		options, Aztec settings4	-12
list of data errors 8-3,		options, check digit	4-9
list of format errors		options, copy data	4-4
list of graphic image errors		options, custom bar code density 4	-10
list of machine errors8		options, data entry prompts	4-8
		options, data entry source	
list of online configuration error		options, data entry template	
list of printer errors		options, data restrictions	
list of script errors		options, extended names	
resetting the printer	δ-∠	options, fixed data	
Parkla		options, inc/dec4	
disable		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	. –

options, merge data	4-4
options, pad data	4-8
options, PDF417 security	1-11
options, PDF417 width/length 4	1-11
options, price field	
options, reimage	
options, time/date	
options, upload data	4-6
fields	
find trailing characters	9-3
fixed characters	
constant text field	3-20
flash	
available for use	2-19
font storage	2-19
format before use	2-19
memory 2	1.0
storing images	5-6
temporary graphics	
use for fonts/scripts	
flow control	
	1-14
font	D -
bitmap information	B-5
bold sample	B-2
care label sample	
CG Triumvirate bold sample	B-3
CG Triumvirate sample	
double-byte	
EFF Swiss bold sample	B-2
international	B-7
magnification	
monospaced information	
NAFTA	
OCRA-like sample	
proportional information	
reduced sample	B-2
save to flash E	2_10
scalable	
scalable information	
size of monospaced	
size of proportional	
standard sample	
TrueType 3-3, 3-19, B-1, B-6,	B-2
format	
monetary symbols	4-9
format header definition	3-1
formats	
sample	A-1
function code	
Code 128	C-1

G	
generate check digitgraphic	4-9
compressed packet	5-16
defining bitmap field	
defining duplicate field	5-10
defining next-bitmap field	
field, defining	5-14
hexadecimal method 5-	
run length chart5-	
storing images	
graphic field definition	
graphic header	
graphic header definition	5-8
graphics	
temporary storage	2-20
GS1 DataBar	0.47
segment	
separator height type	
type	3-17
Н	
header	
configuration	2-4
hexadecimal chart	
ASCII conversion	C-14
human readable characters	
placement issues	9-3
human redable bar code characters	3-16
	5-10
1	i
ignore sense mark	2-8
image rotation2-	9, 6-3
increment	
option	4-2
incrementing	4.40
set first numberincrementing field	4-13
restriction w/price field	4-1
inquiry request	
explanation	7-1
inquiry response	
explanation	7-1
Intelligent Mail®	
sample	A-10
International symbol set	3-2
	ı
J	ı
job request	
explanation	
job response	
status	
syntax	7-6

job response	MaxiCode
explanation	compression sampleA-5
job request7-6	Mode 0 sample
status 7-6	Mode 2 sample
syntax7-7	Mode 3 sample
justification	sample
constant text field	MaxiCode information
text field	memory
	about flash2-19
<u> </u>	available flash2-19
	in downloadable fonts buffer 2-18
Kanji characters	in format buffer2-18
QR Code	storing images in flash5-6
kill password 6-4, 6-6	
knife	storing images in RAM5-6 user6-4, 6-5
mode 6-3	mode com command2-1
position 2-8	monetary symbols
	in price fields4-9
L	multi-part supply
lah al	multiple
label	cut6-3
move backwards 2-15	Cut
stopping point 2-15	N
language2-6	
Latin	next-bitmap field definition 5-10
characters3-5, 3-6, 3-8, 3-10	non-printable text
left/right	field definition 3-17
position2-9	
length	0
non-printable text field 3-18	
of bar code field 3-6	online mode2-6
of text field 3-2	opaque overlay 3-3, 3-19
line	optimize
line defining as segments 3-22	optimize font imaging9-3
line defining as segments	optimize font imaging9-3 print quality9-1
line defining as segments	optimize font imaging9-3 print quality9-1 print speed9-1
line defining as segments	optimize font imaging
line defining as segments	optimize font imaging
line defining as segments	optimize font imaging
line defining as segments	optimize font imaging 9-3 print quality 9-1 print speed 9-1 repeat field parameters 9-3 use zero batch quantity 9-2 option 30 (pad data) 4-2
line defining as segments	optimize font imaging 9-3 print quality 9-1 print speed 9-1 repeat field parameters 9-3 use zero batch quantity 9-2 option 30 (pad data) 4-2 4 (copy) 4-2
line defining as segments	optimize font imaging 9-3 print quality 9-1 print speed 9-1 repeat field parameters 9-3 use zero batch quantity 9-2 option 30 (pad data) 4-2 4 (copy) 4-2 5 (data entry sources) 4-5
line defining as segments	optimize       font imaging       9-3         print quality       9-1         print speed       9-1         repeat field parameters       9-3         use zero batch quantity       9-2         option       30 (pad data)       4-2         4 (copy)       4-2         5 (data entry sources)       4-5         60 (increment)       4-2
line defining as segments	optimize font imaging 9-3 print quality 9-1 print speed 9-1 repeat field parameters 9-3 use zero batch quantity 9-2 option 30 (pad data) 4-2 4 (copy) 4-2 5 (data entry sources) 4-5 60 (increment) 4-2 read RFID data 4-5
line defining as segments	optimize font imaging 9-3 print quality 9-1 print speed 9-1 repeat field parameters 9-3 use zero batch quantity 9-2 option 30 (pad data) 4-2 4 (copy) 4-2 5 (data entry sources) 4-5 60 (increment) 4-2 read RFID data 4-5 options
line defining as segments	optimize font imaging 9-3 print quality 9-1 print speed 9-1 repeat field parameters 9-3 use zero batch quantity 9-2 option 30 (pad data) 4-2 4 (copy) 4-2 5 (data entry sources) 4-5 60 (increment) 4-2 read RFID data 4-5 options Aztec settings 4-12
line defining as segments	optimize font imaging 9-3 print quality 9-1 print speed 9-1 repeat field parameters 9-3 use zero batch quantity 9-2 option 30 (pad data) 4-2 4 (copy) 4-2 5 (data entry sources) 4-5 60 (increment) 4-2 read RFID data 4-5 options Aztec settings 4-12 calculate check digit 4-9
line defining as segments	optimize font imaging 9-3 print quality 9-1 print speed 9-1 repeat field parameters 9-3 use zero batch quantity 9-2 option 30 (pad data) 4-2 4 (copy) 4-2 5 (data entry sources) 4-5 60 (increment) 4-2 read RFID data 4-5 options Aztec settings 4-12 calculate check digit 4-9 copy data 4-4
line defining as segments	optimize font imaging 9-3 print quality 9-1 print speed 9-1 repeat field parameters 9-3 use zero batch quantity 9-2 option 30 (pad data) 4-2 4 (copy) 4-2 5 (data entry sources) 4-5 60 (increment) 4-2 read RFID data 4-5 options Aztec settings 4-12 calculate check digit 4-9 copy data 4-4 copy partial data 4-5
line defining as segments	optimize font imaging 9-3 print quality 9-1 print speed 9-1 repeat field parameters 9-3 use zero batch quantity 9-2 option 30 (pad data) 4-2 4 (copy) 4-2 5 (data entry sources) 4-5 60 (increment) 4-2 read RFID data 4-5 options Aztec settings 4-12 calculate check digit 4-9 copy data 4-4 copy partial data 4-5 custom bar code density 4-10
defining as segments	optimize font imaging 9-3 print quality 9-1 print speed 9-1 repeat field parameters 9-3 use zero batch quantity 9-2 option 30 (pad data) 4-2 4 (copy) 4-2 5 (data entry sources) 4-5 60 (increment) 4-2 read RFID data 4-5 options Aztec settings 4-12 calculate check digit 4-9 copy data 4-4 copy partial data 4-5 custom bar code density 4-10 data entry prompts 4-8
line defining as segments	optimize font imaging 9-3 print quality 9-1 print speed 9-1 repeat field parameters 9-3 use zero batch quantity 9-2 option 30 (pad data) 4-2 4 (copy) 4-2 5 (data entry sources) 4-5 60 (increment) 4-2 read RFID data 4-5 options Aztec settings 4-12 calculate check digit 4-9 copy data 4-4 copy partial data 4-5 custom bar code density 4-10 data entry prompts 4-8 data entry source 4-5
defining as segments   3-22   defining as vectors   3-22   direction of angle   3-22   field definition   3-22   list of check digit errors   8-9   list of communication problems   8-10   list of data errors   8-3, 8-5, 8-8, 8-11   list of graphic errors   8-9   list of I packet errors   8-7   list of machine errors   8-12, 8-13   list of printer errors   8-16   list of script errors   8-15   lock   EPC data   6-4, 6-6   RFID tags   3-16   RFID tags   6-4, 6-6   lock code   6-4, 6-6	optimize font imaging 9-3 print quality 9-1 print speed 9-1 repeat field parameters 9-3 use zero batch quantity 9-2 option 30 (pad data) 4-2 4 (copy) 4-2 5 (data entry sources) 4-5 60 (increment) 4-2 read RFID data 4-5 options Aztec settings 4-12 calculate check digit 4-9 copy data 4-4 copy partial data 4-5 custom bar code density 4-10 data entry prompts 4-8 data entry source 4-5 data entry template 4-3
line defining as segments	font imaging 9-3 print quality 9-1 print speed 9-1 repeat field parameters 9-3 use zero batch quantity 9-2 option 30 (pad data) 4-2 4 (copy) 4-2 5 (data entry sources) 4-5 60 (increment) 4-2 read RFID data 4-5 options Aztec settings 4-12 calculate check digit 4-9 copy data 4-4 copy partial data 4-5 custom bar code density 4-10 data entry prompts 4-8 data entry source 4-5 data entry template 4-3 data type restrictions 4-3
defining as segments	font imaging 9-3 print quality 9-1 print speed 9-1 repeat field parameters 9-3 use zero batch quantity 9-2 option 30 (pad data) 4-2 4 (copy) 4-2 5 (data entry sources) 4-5 60 (increment) 4-2 read RFID data 4-5 options Aztec settings 4-12 calculate check digit 4-9 copy data 4-4 copy partial data 4-5 custom bar code density 4-10 data entry prompts 4-8 data entry source 4-5 data entry template 4-3 data type restrictions 4-3 field 4-1
defining as segments	optimize font imaging
defining as segments	font imaging 9-3 print quality 9-1 print speed 9-1 repeat field parameters 9-3 use zero batch quantity 9-2 option 30 (pad data) 4-2 4 (copy) 4-2 5 (data entry sources) 4-5 60 (increment) 4-2 read RFID data 4-5 options Aztec settings 4-12 calculate check digit 4-9 copy data 4-4 copy partial data 4-5 custom bar code density 4-10 data entry prompts 4-8 data entry template 4-3 data type restrictions 4-3 field 4-1 fixed data 4-2 inc/dec fields 4-12
defining as segments	font imaging 9-3 print quality 9-1 print speed 9-1 repeat field parameters 9-3 use zero batch quantity 9-2 option 30 (pad data) 4-2 4 (copy) 4-2 5 (data entry sources) 4-5 60 (increment) 4-2 read RFID data 4-5 options Aztec settings 4-12 calculate check digit 4-9 copy data 4-4 copy partial data 4-5 custom bar code density 4-10 data entry source 4-5 data entry source 4-5 data entry template 4-3 data type restrictions 4-3 field 4-1 fixed data 4-2 inc/dec fields 4-12 long field names 4-8
defining as segments	optimize font imaging
defining as segments	optimize font imaging 9-3 print quality 9-1 print speed 9-1 repeat field parameters 9-3 use zero batch quantity 9-2 option 30 (pad data) 4-2 4 (copy) 4-2 5 (data entry sources) 4-5 60 (increment) 4-2 read RFID data 4-5 options Aztec settings 4-12 calculate check digit 4-9 copy data 4-4 copy partial data 4-5 custom bar code density 4-10 data entry prompts 4-8 data entry template 4-3 field 4-1 fixed data 4-2 inc/dec fields 4-12 long field names 4-8 merging fields 4-4 pad data 4-8
defining as segments	optimize font imaging

PDF417 width/length 4-11	printer
price field 4-9	Batch data errors8-5
reimage field 4-13	check digit errors8-9
restrictions4-1	communication errors 8-10
time/date 4-7	configuration2-3
upload field data4-6	configure communications2-1
using multiple4-1	data errors8-3, 8-5, 8-8, 8-11
order of field options 4-1	existing configuration8-1
order to download packets 6-1	failure errors 8-16
	Format errors 8-3, 8-5, 8-8
P	graphic errors8-9
packet	hardware errors 8-12, 8-13
backfeed control 2-15	I packet errors8-7
clear from memory 2-21	job request status7-6
communication settings 2-14	job response status7-6
configuration	Option errors8-6
control characters 2-10	parallel communications2-1
font 2-10	request status7-1
memory configuration 2-16	resetting8-2
monetary formatting 2-10	response status7-1
network console 2-75	script errors 8-15
print control setup2-9	status syntax7-1
RFID setup 2-9	printing
	black to white ratio5-3
supply setup2-8	downloading order 6-1
system setup2-6 time/date2-20	problem
pad data	check digit miscalculation4-9
option 4-2	invalid syntax2-2
parallel communications 2-1	no check digit generated4-9
parity2-1	price field4-12
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	problems
password access 6-4, 6-6	'off tag' errors9-3
kill	cut off human readables9-3
password lock	framing error6-1
sample 3-16	image time and changing data9-3
PDF417 bar code	image time and repeating fields 9-3
security level 4-11	image time with unchanged data 9-2
permalock and password lock	missing/overlapping fields9-3
sample 3-16	poor print quality9-1
position	programming conventions2-2
cut	protocol
dispense2-15	EM4122 4-5
graphic in field 5-7	Q
graphic in format 5-8	<u></u> _
graphic in packet5-7	Quick Response
margin 2-9	sampleA-8
print 2-9	sample with URLA-8
supply	structured append sampleA-9
price field	<u></u>
restriction w/check digit4-9	R
restriction w/inc. field 4-1	
restriction with inc/dec 4-12	RAM
print	storing images5-6
contrast 2-9	request printer status7-6
position 2-9	restrictions
speed2-9	field options4-1
too dark2-9	RFID
too light2-9	field definition 3-25
print multiple 6-2	tags, locking 6-4, 6-6
	write power 2-26
	ribbon 2-8

rotate		MaxiCode Mode 2	
bar code field		MaxiCode Mode 3	
text characters 3	-4, 3-20	memory configuration packet	2-17
text field 3	-4, 3-20	mode command	2-1
RS232 trailer characters	8-1	monetary formatting packet	2-10
		NAFTA font	
S		network console	2-25
		next-bitmap field	5-10
sample		non-printable field	
ASCII hex		OCRA-like font	
Aztec		pad data	
Aztec with appended data		password lock	
backfeed control packet		PDF417 width/length	4-11
bar code field	3-17	PDF417 with security/truncation	
batch control field		permalock and password lock	
batch data field	6-6	price field	
batch data with special chars	6-6	print control packet	
batch header	6-2	printer configuration	
batch method download	6-7	QR Code structured append	
bitmap field	5-9		
bold font		QR Code with URL	
box field		Quick Response (QR) Code	
calculate check digit		reduced font	
care label font		reimage field	
CG Triumvirate bold font		RFID field	
CG Triumvirate font		run length graphic packet	
check digit		scalable font	
communication settings packet		sequential method download	
compliance label		SGTIN 96	
compressed graphic packet		SSCC96	
constant text field		standard font	
control characters packet		supply setup packet	
		system setup packet	
copy data		text field	
custom bar code density		time/date	4-7
data entry prompt		time/date packet	2-20
data entry tomplets		upload field data	4-6
data entry template		variable data	4-9
Data Matrix rectangle		scalable font	3-5
Data Matrix square		secondary	
Data Matrix w/Function 1		currency symbol	2-10
data type restriction		security level	
DOS batch file		PDF417 bar code	4-11
DOS copy command		segments	
download packet		line field	3-22
duplicate field		set	
EFF Swiss bold font		printer's time/date	2-20
fixed data		set first number	
font packet		incrementing sequence	4-13
format		setting	
format header		format number	3-1
graphic field		supply size	
graphic header	5-9	unit of measure	
hex graphic packet	5-12	SGTIN 96	0 1
immediate command	2-12	sample	Δ_15
incrementing field		sample size	
Intelligent Mail®			2 5
job response 4		monospaced fonts	
line field		proportional fonts	
long field name		skip sense mark	
MaxiCode		slash zero	
MaxiCode compression		smart imaging	
MaxiCode Mode 0		special characters	6-6

886606	DDE 44.7 occurity 4.44
SSCC96 sampleA-14	PDF417 security4-11 PDF417 truncation4-11
status polling7-1	
	PDF417 width/length
stop bits2-14 storage device5-6	print control packet2-9
	printer configuration2-9
storing graphics in RAM5-6	
<del>-</del> .	reimage field
temporary graphics	
sum of digits calculation	RFID setup packet
check digit	supply setup packet2-8
sum of products calculation	system setup packet2-6
check digit	text field
supply position2-8	time/date
supply type2-8	time/date packet2-20
symbol set2-7, C-1	upload field data4-6
ANSI	
DOS Code pages 437/850	<u></u>
entering characters	table
selecting	bar code lengths3-7
text field 3-5, 3-21	ENQ reference byte 27-2
syntax	ENQ reference byte 3
Aztec error control level 4-12	temporary
backfeed control packet 2-15	storing images5-6
bar code field3-6	text field
batch control field 6-2	character height
batch data field 6-3	character rotation
batch header6-2	character width
bitmap field5-9	
box field 3-23	code page
calculate check digit4-9	field rotation
check digit 4-14	font color
communication settings packet 2-14	justification3-4
compressed graphic packet 5-16	overlay
constant text field 3-18	symbol set
control characters packet 2-10	text field definition3-2
copy data4-4	thickness
custom bar code density 4-10	line
data entry prompts 4-8	time/date2-20
data entry source 4-5	transparent overlay 3-3, 3-19
data entry template 4-3	TrueType font B-1, 3-3, 3-19, 3-2
data restrictions 4-3	downloading3-6
decrementing field 4-12	Turkish
duplicate field 5-10	characters
fixed data4-2	
font packet2-21	U
format header 3-1, 3-2	unsuccessful communication8-2
graphic field5-14	user memory
graphic header5-8	
guidelines 2-2	using entered/copied data6-4
incrementing field4-12	using multiple field options4-1
job request7-6	UTF-8
job request 4	
	character mapping B-5, B-21, B-8
job response	
	<u>v</u>
long field names	vectors
memory configuration packet 2-16	line field
monetary formatting packet 2-10	Vietnamese
network console packet 2-25	characters
next-bitmap field 5-10	5.101001010 10
non-printable text field	
pad data 4-8	

	W	
width/length		
PDF417 bar	code	4-11
word length		2-14

Avery Dennison 170 Monarch Lane Miamisburg, OH 45342

1-800-543-6650 U.S.A 1-800-387-4740 Canada www.monarch.averydennison.com



